

The Man-child & Bride Prophecy



David Eells

*Hidden prophecies in
Mordecai and Esther...*



© 2014 David Eells. All rights reserved. Permission is granted to copy and quote portions of this book, provided the context is accompanied with the copyright notice and contact details.

ISBN: 978-1-942008-05-7

First Printing – Large Print Edition – 2014

Download this book and others freely from **www.ubmbooks.com**.

Scriptures are taken from the *American Standard Version (ASV)* because of its faithfulness to the ancient manuscripts and Bible Numerics, a system designed by God for proving authenticity.

We have departed from the *ASV* only in the name Jehovah and Lord Jehovah which we replaced with Lord and Lord God, respectively. Neither represents the original YHWH but Lord is less confusing to many and we did not want this to distract from the teaching.

Numerics is a system designed into the Bible by God to prove authenticity. The Greeks and Hebrews used their letters for numbers. Therefore, the whole Bible is also written in numbers which show perfect patterns as long as the God-inspired original words are not departed from. It mathematically proves the original text and where it has been added to or taken away from. The Numeric English New Testament (NENT) is based on the numeric pattern and is quoted from when necessary.

We desire to make this book free on our part because Jesus said, “Freely you have received, freely give,” but the business of publishing does not lend itself to that. We can say that any profits made from this book will go toward promoting the message of the Kingdom of God and not to any personal, fleshly gain. Free copies of the book are made available through the generous donations of His faithful servants and can be requested at **www.ubm1.org/free**.

This book is dedicated to the mighty Spirit of God who will manifest Jesus Christ in the Man-child and Bride in order to save His Church from a ravaging world beast.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

May our Father bless those whom He used to create this book from transcriptions of David Eells' teachings:

- Eric Tagg, who took the initiative to transcribe and edit this book from the *Man-child and Bride* TV series.
- Dwora Jawer, who refined the manuscript and did the final edit.
- Brad Moyers, who then proofread the manuscript.
- J.R. Peterson, who sketched the picture for the book cover
- Michael Duncan, who then created the book cover with the sketch provided.
- Many brothers and sisters who have worked on this book but do not wish any credit.

Books of the Bible - Abbreviation List

Old Testament

Gen.	Genesis
Exo.	Exodus
Lev.	Leviticus
Num.	Numbers
Deu.	Deuteronomy
Jos.	Joshua
Jdg.	Judges
Rth.	Ruth
1Sa.	1 Samuel
2Sa.	2 Samuel
1Ki.	1 Kings
2Ki.	2 Kings
1Ch.	1 Chronicles
2Ch.	2 Chronicles
Ezr.	Ezra
Neh.	Nehemiah
Est.	Esther
Job.	Job
Psa.	Psalms
Pro.	Proverbs
Ecc.	Ecclesiastes
Son.	The Song of Solomon
Isa.	Isaiah
Jer.	Jeremiah
Lam.	Lamentations
Eze.	Ezekiel
Dan.	Daniel
Hos.	Hosea
Joe.	Joel
Amo.	Amos
Oba.	Obadiah
Jon.	Jonah
Mic.	Micah
Nah.	Nahum
Hab.	Habakkuk

Zep.	Zephaniah
Hag.	Haggai
Zec.	Zechariah
Mal.	Malachi

New Testament

Mat.	Matthew
Mar.	Mark
Luk.	Luke
Joh.	John
Act.	Acts
Rom.	Romans
1Co.	1 Corinthians
2Co.	2 Corinthians
Gal.	Galatians
Eph.	Ephesians
Php.	Philippians
Col.	Colossians
1Th.	1 Thessalonians
2Th.	2 Thessalonians
1Ti.	1 Timothy
2Ti.	2 Timothy
Tit.	Titus
Phm.	Philemon
Heb.	Hebrews
Jas.	James
1Pe.	1 Peter
2Pe.	2 Peter
1Jn.	1 John
2Jn.	2 John
3Jn.	3 John
Jud.	Jude
Rev.	Revelation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Foundation for When We Go.....	10
2. Foundation for Man-child/Woman/Bride	22
3. Foundation for the Throne.....	33
4. The Bride’s Head	44
5. New Jerusalem – The Restoration of David’s Throne.....	67
6. A Great Falling Away.....	88
7. The Bride’s Preparation.....	113
8. A New Bride Is Chosen: The First Throne Experience.....	137
9. Refusing to Bow to the Beast	162
10. The Beast’s God-Given Authority.....	185
11. In the Presence of the King: The Second Throne Experience	209
12. Day of Wrath/End-time Passover	232
13. Reversal of Judgment	255
14. Tower of the Flock: Salvation and Revival	277

TRANSCRIBER'S NOTE

My wife, Marja, and I discovered author/speaker David Eells on the Internet a little over a year ago. We'd almost given up on finding a church home and most of the preachers on the tube don't get into the meat of the Word. At the Unleavened Bread Ministries website, we immediately noticed that all the articles, radio and video archives, and everything, including his books, were free to download. We started out just listening to the mp3 library, but very quickly Marja was moved to begin translating the Sovereign God book into Dutch, her native language. I had been keeping notes from David's teachings, but soon realized that notes weren't enough. I began transcribing the audio messages one by one, entering them into my computer to use in home Bible studies. Little did we know that others around the world were mobilizing in the same way and they were transcribing and translating in their own languages, as well.

For His glory,
Eric Tagg

FOREWORD

Most Christians believe that they won't be on earth during the seven-year Tribulation Period spoken of in Daniel and Revelation. Those who do believe that Christians will be here predominantly believe that it will be a great slaughter of all Christians and Jews, that worldwide persecution will accompany mass executions and beheadings. What many don't seem to know is that Scripture teaches us in numerous places that the Tribulation will also be a time of great deliverance, shelter and salvation, when multitudes will find their faith and make a stand in the authority of God with the sword of the Spirit. It will even be a period of unprecedented revival on the earth.

In these pages, David Eells will walk us through the Scriptures, opening up an in-depth exposition of the types and shadows in the Book of Esther and elsewhere to show us an awesome revelation of what God has hidden in His Word. We will see that in these last days, God is bringing forth a corporate first-fruits Man-child that walks after the Spirit of God into the image of Christ. Their ministry will then be to call out a spotlessly-pure, virgin Bride from the apostate church that has rejected His invitation. The Bride will then be used to bring the rest of the true body of Christ into that image, 30-, 60- and 100-fold.

Get ready to be challenged by Brother David's knowledge and insight into the Word of God as he reveals the parables of the latter days woven through Scripture. It's a feast fit for a king ... and a queen!

Eric Tagg
Transcriber and Editor

FOUNDATIONAL NOTE

Before we begin this study of the Man-child and Bride in Esther, a foundation is needed for some. We have started with three small foundational chapters so that this book may stand alone, if necessary. However, if you have recently read Chapters Three through Seven of *Hidden Manna for the End-Times*, to which this present volume is a sequel, you already have the best foundation and may skip to Chapter Four below. May the Holy Spirit help us to comprehend all that the Lord has for us relating to the **glory which shall be revealed (1Pe.5:1)** in us as the sons of God for whom all creation waits.

CHAPTER ONE

Foundation for When We Go

First, we need to understand the sequence of end-time events as revealed in Scripture concerning the “Rapture,” or “catching up” of the Church bodily to Christ. Apostle Paul tells us that this ingathering harvest of the Church happens at the same time as the resurrection of the righteous dead, at the last trumpet in Revelation. ***(1Th.4:16) For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout ... and the dead in Christ shall rise first; (17) then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be caught up in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air.... (1Co.15:51) Behold, I tell you a mystery: We all shall not sleep (die), but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.***

We know that there is only one more resurrection of the righteous dead after Jesus was resurrected. ***(23) But each in his own order*** (of resurrection): ***Christ the first-fruits; then they that are Christ's, at his coming***. This makes it clear that the resurrection must be at the end, so every saint who dies can be included. As we have seen, the Rapture also comes at “the end” when, together, they abolish death. ***(24) Then [cometh] the end, when he shall deliver up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have abolished all rule and all authority and power. (25) For he must reign, till he hath put all his enemies under his feet. (26) The***

last enemy that shall be abolished is death. Notice that the saints who were beheaded during the seven-year Tribulation, because they would not take the mark of the Beast, are in the first resurrection, so there is not one before the Tribulation. ***(Rev.20:4) ... [I saw] the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years. (5) ... This is the first resurrection.*** There are only two resurrections of the dead: one for the righteous and the second resurrection for the wicked after the 1000-year Millennium. Therefore, the first resurrection of all the righteous must occur at the end of the Tribulation period or some would not be resurrected.

The saints go through the Great Tribulation, which is the second 3½ years. ***(Rev.7:9) After these things I saw, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation and of [all] tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb ... (14) ... And he said to me, These are they that come out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.***

Jesus said He would raise up all His people at the last day, which must also be the time of the Rapture. ***(Joh.6:39) And this is the will of him that sent me, that of all that which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day. (40) For this is the will of my Father, that every one that beholdeth the Son, and believeth on him, should***

have eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. (44) No man can come to me, except the Father that sent me draw him: and I will raise him up in the last day. If we are honest, “the last day” cannot mean seven years before the last day. We are also given a clear type so we would know when He would come in our day. ***(Mat.24:37) And as [were] the days of Noah, so shall be the coming of the Son of man.*** The days of Noah are recounted in Genesis chapter seven, where God said that after the seven days the flood would come and the ark would lift off the earth. Those seven days represent the seven-year Tribulation, after which those in the ark of Christ will be raptured. ***(Gen.7:4) For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth ... (10) And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.*** Now we can see that the ark did not lift off until after the seven days, representing years. The 70th week of Daniel also prophesies the Tribulation, which will be a week of years, or seven years. ***(Dan.9:27) And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week*** (Hebrew: *shabua*, meaning “a seven” of days or years)....

Noah’s seven-day tribulation preceded the flood, which lasted for one year (Genesis 8:13). This year foreshadowed the coming wrath of God on those who persecute His people during the end-time Tribulation and this wrath will also last a year. ***(Isa.34:8) For the Lord hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.*** The year-long wrath of God is known throughout Scripture as the “Day of the Lord” or “Day of Vengeance.” ***(Isa.63:4) For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. ... (6)***

And I trod down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth.

Jesus told His disciples that He would resurrect and rapture His elect “after the tribulation.” (***Mat.24:21***) ... ***then shall be great tribulation ... (29) ... after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light ... (30) ... and they shall see the Son of man coming ... (31) ... and they shall gather together his elect ... from one end of heaven to the other.*** We can see in more than one passage that the sun and moon being darkened after the Tribulation signal the coming Day of the Lord. (***Act.2:20***) ***The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the day of the Lord come, That great and notable [day]. (2Pe.3:10) But the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*** Obviously, the day of the Lord has to be at the end, after the Tribulation, because it would be hard to have a Tribulation if the heavens and earth were burned up.

Similarly, and in a type of the end-time saints, Noah lived a holy life, went through the seven day-years (Genesis 7:4) and escaped in the beginning of the day of wrath, after which he came down on a new earth, for the first earth was destroyed by the flood. The apostate (fallen away) Christians will not escape this wrath any more than the apostate Jews escaped the wrath in 70 A.D., when the true people of God fled to the mountains, which was a foreshadowing

or type of the Rapture. The unripe figs will be cast down at that time (Revelation 6:13) and the lukewarm spewed out of the body of Christ (Revelation 3:16) to go through the wrath.

God will finish His born-again creation on the morning of the seventh millennial day, as He did with the natural creation. (**Gen.2:2**) ***And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made....*** Psalms also confirms this: (**Psa.46:5**) ***God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God will help her, and that right early*** (Hebrew: “at the dawn of morning”). So we see that early at the dawning of the seventh millennium, after seven years of Tribulation, at the seventh, or last trump, with a great shout, the saints will fully enter the New Jerusalem. As the Word states, ***the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout (1Th.4:16), and we shall all be changed ... at the last trump (1Co.15:51-52). (Rev.11:15) And the seventh angel sounded*** (last trump); ***and there followed great voices in heaven*** (saints), ***and they said, The kingdom of the world is become [the kingdom] of our Lord....*** Another type fulfilled on the morning of the “seventh day,” or seventh 1000-year day, is when Joshua (which is the Hebrew name for Jesus) brought the saints up from the wilderness, representing the end of the Tribulation. The Israelites compassed the city of Jericho seven times and blew seven trumpets, representing the seven trumps of the seven years of Tribulation. (**Jos.6:4**) ***And seven priests shall bear seven trumpets of rams’ horns before the ark*** (seven trumps before the coming of the Lord): ***and the seventh day*** (seventh millennium) ***ye shall compass the city seven times*** (seven-year

Tribulation), **and the priests shall blow the trumpets** (seven trumps of Tribulation). **(5) And it shall be, that, when they make a long blast with the ram's horn** (the last trump), **and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him** (saints raptured around the world).

(15) And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day (That is where we are now!), **and compassed the city after the same manner seven times** (the Tribulation)....

(16) And it came to pass at the seventh time (end of the Tribulation), **when the priests blew the trumpets, Joshua** (Hebrew: "Jesus") **said unto the people, Shout; for the Lord hath given you the city** (The first city of the Promised Land; i.e. New Jerusalem). The Feast of Trumpets has long been thought to be the time for Jesus' return for His saints. **(Lev.23:24) Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest** (Sabbath) **unto you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation** (Hebrew: "rehearsal" for the real thing).

We can see from the Israelites' experiences that the people of God were saved from bondage to the Egyptians (the old man) and were baptized in the sea. Then they were tried in their wilderness tribulation to prove who would go to the heavenly Promised Land. They did not jump from Egypt to the Promised Land without going through the wilderness, which Revelation 12:6 and 17:3 show is the seven years of the Tribulation. The spiritual man, the Israelite, must

conquer the carnal man in the Promised Land of his own life, or soul. If we walk by faith in God's promises, then we take the land and bear the fruit of the Spirit. We conquer our flesh in the Tribulation so that our personal Promised Land is healed and we become in totality the spiritual man. ***(Mal.3:11) And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field (world), saith the Lord of hosts. (Rom.5:3 NENT) ... Let us also rejoice in our tribulations: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; (4) and patience, approvedness (character); and approvedness, hope (5) and hope putteth not to shame; because the love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts ... (Jas.1:2) Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into manifold temptations (trials); (3) knowing that the proving of your faith worketh patience. (4) And let patience have [its] perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking in nothing.***

The Lord gave Israel three feasts, or holy rehearsals, of seven days each: The Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Tabernacles and the Marriage Feast. These represent the last seven years of the Tribulation. In the Feast of Unleavened Bread, God's people ate ***the bread of affliction (Deu.16:3)***, or tribulation, for seven days before they left Egypt (a type of the world). After these seven days of tribulation of unleavened bread, the people of God passed through the Red Sea baptism where the old man, the Egyptian, died and the spiritual man, the Israelite, came out of the world. ***(Exo.12:15) Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put***

away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. ... (17) ... for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt... Notice that God will permit no leaven in the spiritual house of your body during the last seven day-years in Egypt, as a type of the world.

Spiritual leaven is any evil in the hearts of God's people, of which they will not repent; or impurity in doctrine, motives and fruit. Apostate religious leaders teach leaven. ***(Mat.16:6) And Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. ... (12) Then understood they that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.***

The Feast of Tabernacles is a seven-day rehearsal for the final fulfillment of the Tribulation, when "no servile work" (the work of a slave) is permitted because God's people will no longer be slaves to the old fleshly man, as it had been with Israel and the Egyptians. ***(Lev.23:34) ... On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. (35) On the first day shall be a holy convocation (rehearsal): ye shall do no servile work. (36) Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord*** (true believers will begin to present their bodies as "living sacrifices" during the Tribulation): ***on the eighth day (of the Lord) shall be a holy convocation (rehearsal) unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly*** (with the Lord); ***ye shall do no servile work.***

(42) *Ye shall dwell in booths* (Hebrew: “tabernacles,” or the temporary portable temples of our physical bodies) ***seven days*** (during the Tribulation); ***all that are home-born in Israel shall dwell in booths*** (tabernacles); **(43) *that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths*** (tabernacles), ***when I brought them out of the land of Egypt....*** So we see that the saints will dwell in a temporary, mobile temple of this physical body for the last seven years before leaving the world.

These booths were built with olive branches mixed with wild olive branches, representing natural Israel and Gentile believers. The eighth day of the Feast symbolizes the day of circumcision, when the flesh was cut off in the eighth day of the Lord. On the eighth day, the tabernacle was torn down, representing death or rapture. They then went to their permanent house, or new body. ***(Neh.8:18) Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly*** (with the Lord), ***according unto the ordinance.*** When this body is gone, we will have a new one in the beginning of the day of the Lord. ***(2Co.5:1) For we know that if the earthly house of our tabernacle be dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens.*** This feast was also called the Feast of Ingathering (the great harvest), as another type of the Rapture/Resurrection. ***(Exo.23:16) ... The feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labors out of the field.*** Notice that God gathers His harvest at the end, out of the “field,” which Jesus said was the world.

It is the conclusion of all seven Levitical feasts, a picture of eternity.

The seven-day Jewish Marriage Feast represents the 70th week of Daniel, ***the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer.30:7)***, or Tribulation. Historically, Jacob served seven years for each of his wives and had a marriage feast of seven days for each of them (Genesis 29:18-28). Jesus will feast with His Bride in spirit through the Man-child for seven day-years, after which they are escorted by the Virgins to the Groom's home, where she will legally be His. The parable is clear: After the seven day-years of the Feast, representing the Tribulation, on the eighth day (the day of circumcision, when the flesh is cut off), the Groom, the Bride, the friends of the Groom and the Virgins all leave dressed in their new bodies to the Groom's home in heaven. Then the Marriage Supper is celebrated. ***(Rev.19:7) ... The marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. (8) And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright [and] pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. (9) And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they that are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb....*** Notice that the bride does not get an invitation or is not "bidden" to her own feast; the other guests who are not part of the bride do.

During the seven-day Marriage Feast, those who are obedient to attend will feast on the flesh, bread and wine of the eternal life of Christ for the last seven "days" of the Tribulation. God is preparing the Man-child Ministry of Revelation 12. They are a corporate body who will walk in the steps of Jesus to once again serve this feast of the unleavened bread and manna of the pure Word of God to the true disciples

of our day around the world. (***Joh.6:51***) ***I am the living bread which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: yea and the bread which I will give is my flesh*** (He was the Word made flesh), ***for the life of the world. ... (53) ... Except ye eat the flesh*** (unleavened bread of the pure Word) ***of the Son of man and drink his blood, ye have not life in yourselves. (Lev.17:11) For the life of the flesh is in the blood....*** It is important to note that the bride and virgins spoken of in Matthew 25 are separate entities. According to the Biblical and traditional Jewish marriage, after the seven day-year Marriage Feast, the Virgins, with their lamps, escort the Bride to the Groom's home to be the 10 witnesses at the signing of the *kethubah*, the legal marriage document.

There is much confusion over the identity of the Woman in Revelation 12. She is the true Church, within which is the Bride of Christ. After the Man-child was born of the Woman, other seed also was. (***Rev.12:17***) ***And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, that keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony of Jesus.*** At the beginning of the Man-child Jesus' ministry, He led the Bride out of the larger Woman. As John said, ***He that hath the Bride is the Bridegroom (Joh.3:29).*** The bride in Psalm 45 is distinct from the other King's daughters, honorable women and virgins of God's people. The Shulamite bride in the Song of Solomon is distinct from the queens, concubines, sisters and mother. Likewise, the Bride of Christ will be brought forth from the Woman, who is the larger corporate body of the Church in these last days. In like manner, Jerusalem is typed in Revelation

as the bride but is only a part of larger Israel. It was the capital city and place of the throne and the King but was distinct from the other cities, mountains and territories of larger Israel, who was a type of the church. The above types show us that the Bride is more beautiful and more obedient to run after her lover, while many in the larger Woman Church will fall away and be pulled back into the world during these days. The Book of Esther portrays the Bride's determination to become wedded to the King, answering every call of the Holy Spirit and being totally nourished by the Word of God from the mouth of the Man-child Mordecai, as we will see.

Notice that a pre-tribulation-all-fly-away rapture is impossible to fit into the types represented by these feasts. Like Israel, the Church will seek to flee from the Beast into the wilderness Tribulation. God's people never escaped the tribulations brought on by previous world beast empires; instead, they were always crucified of their flesh and delivered of their apostasy. In a great wilderness revival, the elect of the end-time Church will receive the latter rain of the Spirit, which will allow them to bear fruit and completely enter the spiritual Kingdom of God. **(Act.14:22) ... Through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God.** Those of the Church who cooperate with the Lord and agree with the Word during the judgment of Tribulation, God will account righteous and will prevail.

CHAPTER TWO

Foundation for Man-child/Woman/Bride

We are given several sets of parables in Revelation describing the end-time Tribulation time frame. Revelation 12 depicts a man-child and woman, shown to John as a great sign in heaven. ***(Rev.12:1) And a great sign was seen in heaven: a woman arrayed with the sun ... (5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child....*** Many scholars misinterpret these verses to mean that the Woman is Israel and the Man-child is Christ, but this cannot be, as Revelation was written after Jesus' resurrection and the Lord told John that the vision would come to pass in the future: ***(Rev.4:1) ... Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter.*** Others say that the Woman is natural Israel and the Man-child her first-fruits, but this is also error because natural Israel, as a whole, is very lost, having never been "arrayed with the sun" (Son) and only a remnant of them will be saved. ***(Rom.9:27) And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, If the number of the children of (natural) Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that shall be saved.*** However, all of "spiritual Israel," those who were grafted into the olive tree through faith when unbelieving natural Israel was broken off, will be saved. ***(Rom.11:26) And so all Israel shall be saved.... (Rom.9:6) ... For they are not all Israel, that are of (natural) Israel: (7) neither, because they are Abraham's (natural) seed, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. (Rom.9:8) That is, it is not the children of the flesh***

that are children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed. In other words, those who are born of the promises are the New Testament children of Abraham and God.

(Gal.4:28) Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise. (Rom.4:16) Abraham, who is the father of us all (the Church)... **(Eph.2:15) ... That he might create in himself of the two one new man....** Jews and Gentiles who are born again are one in the Church. **(Joh.10:16) ... Other sheep I have** (Gentiles), **which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and they shall become one flock, one shepherd. (Rom.2:28) For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly** (a natural Jew); **neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: (29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter.... (Gal.6:15) For neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. (16) And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace [be] upon them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.**

The Woman in Revelation 12 is saved, so she must be the true Church, the meaning of which is the “called-out ones.” Jesus’ birth to Mary, who was chosen out of Israel, was a sign to be fulfilled in the End. Just as Jesus was born to Israel, so the Man-child will be born to the true Church before the beginning of the Tribulation. **(Rev.12:2) And she was with child ... (4) ... the dragon standeth before the woman that is about to be delivered, that when she is delivered he may devour her child. (5) And she was delivered of a son, a man**

child.... Jesus laid down His physical body in order to take on a spiritual, corporate body through His Word abiding in the saints. The Man-child is a corporate body within the Church which will be the first-fruits in whom the full Word is manifested. The devil will attempt to devour the Promised Seed by murdering the children, just as in the types of Moses and Jesus. The worldwide practice of abortion is a symbol of his attempt to extinguish the Man-child. However, the children are dying spiritually by not maturing in the fruit of Jesus. Like Mary, each believer has the seed of Jesus, the Word of God, growing in him as a baby in the womb of his heart. As in the parable of the sower, when the seed of the Word is sown in good ground, it will bring for the fruit of Christ, 30-, 60- and 100-fold.

As the inner, spiritual man grows in the image of Jesus, the outer, carnal man is dying. **(2Co.4:16) *Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day.*** The resurrection life of Christ is being manifested in us through death to self (Philippians 3:10-15). As we are united with Christ in His death, we, too, travail over our death to this world. Jesus tells us that this sorrow of travail in death to self would give way to the joy of bringing forth the life of Jesus: **(Joh.16:20) *Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. (21) A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but when she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the world.*** Jesus' disciples were likened to a woman in travail who brings forth

the man-child in the image of Jesus in Revelation 12. **(22) And ye therefore now have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one taketh away from you.** Just as Christ was the first-fruits in His time, the end-time Man-child is the first-fruits of those who manifest Christ after a time of apostasy (falling away). Seeing this full manifestation of “Christ in you” as already accomplished at the cross brings power from God to manifest it in the natural. **(2Co.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.** Paul tells us that Jesus comes in our mortal flesh, not glorified bodies. **(2Co.4:10) Always bearing about in the body the dying of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body. (11) For we who live are always delivered unto death (to self) for Jesus’ sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh. (Gal.4:19) My little children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ be formed in you.** Through death to self, we no longer live, but Christ lives in us and does His work through us. **(Gal.2:20) I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me: and that [life] which I now live in the flesh I live in faith, [the faith] which is in the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself up for me.** Those who deny that Jesus “cometh in the flesh” are deceivers. **(2Jn.7) For many deceivers are gone forth (from the Church) into the world, [even] they that confess not that Jesus Christ cometh in the flesh.** When Jesus physically comes again, He will have a glorified

body, not one of flesh. However, He is coming now in the flesh of His body of true believers. Paul explains this mystery as ***Christ in you, the hope of glory (Col.1:27)***. Jesus is coming for these people in whom He lives.

Having a born-again spirit makes us a child (Greek: *teknon*) of God. ***(Rom.8:16) The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God: (17) and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with [him], that we may be also glorified with [him]***. But only a born-again soul gives us the pure, mature relationship with the Father that a son (*huios*) has. The soul (our mind, will and emotions) is born from above by obedience to the Word. God will reveal His sons, whom He will use to restore a repentant remnant. ***(14) For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. ... (19) For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God***. They will manifest Sonship first in spirit, then in soul through suffering and persecution. ***(Heb.5:8) Though he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the things which he suffered; (9) and having been made perfect, he became unto all them that obey him the author of eternal salvation***. The sons will then offer this deliverance to the called of the whole creation to restore the elect. ***(Rom.8:22) For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now***.

Our faith is like our Father's and ***calleth the things that are not, as though they were (Rom.4:17)***. Therefore, we must claim our Sonship before we see it. ***(Gal.3:26) For ye are all sons of God, through***

faith, in Christ Jesus. Servants or children who walk by faith will manifest Sonship, first in the Man-child and then their disciples, the Bride and, then, to a lesser extent, the rest of the Woman. ***(Pro.29:21) He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child Shall have him become a son at the last. (1Jn.2:28) And now, [my] little children, abide in him; that, if he shall be manifested*** (in us as Sons), ***we may have boldness, and not be ashamed before him at his coming*** (Greek: *parousia*, meaning His physical presence). ***(2Ti.4:7) I have fought the good fight, I have finished the course, I have kept the faith.***

The glory of Jesus will make a “shining appearance” in our mortal bodies. ***(2Co.4:11) For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus’ sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested*** (*phaneroo*, meaning “shining appearance”) ***in our mortal flesh.*** (Our faith in the Gospel will bring this to pass.) ***(2Co.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord*** (we see it as done at the cross), ***are transformed into the same image from glory to glory*** (this manifests it in the physical realm).... ***(Col.3:4) When Christ, [who is] our life, shall be manifested*** (in us), ***then shall ye also with him be manifested*** (shining appearance) ***in glory. (Tit.2:13) Looking for the blessed hope and appearing*** (Greek: *epiphaneia*, a “shining forth”) ***of the glory of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ.*** This speaks of the “appearing of the glory” of Jesus Christ, but Paul uses the word *epiphaneia* for “appearing,” which refers not to the second coming (bodily) of Christ, but to His coming in us and is distinct from the word *parousia*, which refers to His

personal second coming. In other words, He is coming in His saints before He is coming for His saints.

Those who fight the good fight of faith shall have this epiphany of Jesus, either as the Man-child or as the Bride, who is next to be born from the Woman Church because of Him. Even this Woman, to a lesser degree, will manifest this epiphany. **(2Ti.4:7) *I have fought the good fight, I have finished the course, I have kept the faith: (8) henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give to me at that day; and not to me only, but also to all them that have loved his appearing (epiphaneia).*** Notice that the Lord will give the crowns to those who have loved His shining forth from them.

The “latter rain” outpouring of the Holy Spirit “in the last days” will come to those who believe, to restore the fallen Church to Christ-likeness. **(Act.2:17) *And it shall be in the last days, saith God, I will pour forth of my Spirit upon all flesh: And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, And your young men shall see visions, And your old men shall dream dreams.*** Then it will be passed on to a remnant of the Jews. **(Joe.2:23) *Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God; for he giveth you the former (or early) rain in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the former rain and the latter rain, in the first [month].***

The Church has been living in apostasy for almost 2000 years, but Hosea tells us that when the Church fell away, the Lord returned to His place, but in the midst of affliction there will be repentance and the Lord will come again in a

way they don't expect. ***(Hos.5:15) I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly.*** Since "one day is with the Lord as a thousand years," after two days, or 2000 years, on the morning of the third day, or beginning of the third millennium since Jesus' time, the Lord "will come unto us as the latter rain." This is where we are now. ***(Hos.6:1) Come, and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. (2) After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. (3) And let us know, let us follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth.*** Just as Jesus came with the former rain before breathing it into His disciples, so He will come as the latter rain in His Man-child to breathe it into His disciples. According to Paul, He has the preeminence in all things.

Jesus spoke of being perfected on the third day: ***(Luk.13:32) ... Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and (on) the third [day] I am perfected.*** This "latter rain" indwelling of the Holy Spirit comes with signs, gifts and power. ***(Act.1:8) But ye shall receive power, when the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be my witnesses....*** This will empower the saints to come into all that Christ is because He will live in them.

Christ came at the end of Israel's covenant to restore what apostasy and the curse took and Christ in the Man-child Ministry will also come to restore what 2000 years of

the curse and dead religion took from the Church. He went forth for 3½ years to train the early Woman, provide for Her and empower Her to face the Beast and Harlot of their day; and Jesus will go forth for 3½ years in the Man-child company to train and provide for the end-time Woman in the wilderness, give her His authority and empower Her to face the Beast and Harlot for another 3½ years before He comes in the clouds. The greatest success will be in the Bride, who, as Esther under Mordecai, the Man-child, will save Her people of the larger Woman from spiritual death at the hands of the Beast.

In Jesus' day, the Roman Beast destroyed Jerusalem but the Assyrian Beast did not conquer Jerusalem and is a type for our day. The end-time Beast will not conquer those who are spiritually abiding in heavenly places in the New Jerusalem. ***(Mic.5:4) And he shall stand, and shall feed [his flock] in the strength of the Lord in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God*** (Jesus will stand and feed His flock in the end-time Man-child.): ***and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. (5) And this [man] shall be [our] peace. When the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principle*** (Hebrew: "princes among") ***men***. I saw a vision of Nineveh as the U.S. and knew it to be the capital of the end-time Assyrian Beast, which, historically, did not conquer Jerusalem. Those corporate seven shepherds whom the Man-child will raise up for the seven churches will have authority to speak the destruction of the beast empire because Jesus, the eighth Prince, will be in their midst. ***(Dan.7:25) And he shall speak words against***

the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. (26) But the judgment shall be set, and they (the saints) shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

Just as Jesus sent His disciples out two-by-two as a corporate body of two witnesses, so the end-time witnesses will go out two-by-two during the last 3½ years. They will, by the sword of their mouth, speak judgment of fire to destroy the Beast that wars against them (Revelation 11:3-7; Mark 6:7). Revelation 6:2 speaks of the white horse of the apocalypse, with a rider who “came forth conquering.” That white horse rider is Christ in a modern-day body of believers called the Man-child, who will appear at the beginning of the first 3½ years of the end-time Tribulation. In the same way that Jesus brought truth confirmed with signs and wonders, which made Israel and her leaders responsible to repent or be judged, so it will be with the end-time Man-child and spiritual Israel. ***(1Pe.4:17) For the time [is come] for judgment to begin at the house of God: and if [it begin] first at us, what [shall be] the end of them that obey not the gospel of God?***

This Man-child, white horse rider, will cause both a falling away and a revival. ***(Luk.2:34) ... Behold, this [child] is set for the falling and the rising of many in Israel; and for a sign which is spoken against. (Joh.9:39) And Jesus said, For judgment came I into this world, that they that see not may see; and that they that see may become blind.*** The Man-child will be the first-fruits of the white horse riders of our

day and the elect of the Woman will also follow their Lord on white horses to finish off the judgment after the Tribulation. ***(Rev.19:11) And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.*** The Man-child company will exercise authority. ***(Luk.10:19) ... I have given you authority ... over all the power of the enemy....*** They will pass on this authority to the Woman to bring the same “seal judgments” against the Beast and apostate Harlot church. ***(1Co.5:4) In the name of our Lord Jesus, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, (5) to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.*** Just as Moses, the white horse rider of his day, brought forth all the plagues on Egypt, the Man-child will lead all the other judgment horses of Revelation chapter six against the world. Jesus manifested in the Man-child will restore the Bride, who is typed as Jerusalem. ***(Isa.1:26) ... Restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counselors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, a faithful town.***

CHAPTER THREE

Foundation for the Throne

(Rev.3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne.

This throne represents the authority to exercise His authority on earth for Him, for He said to His disciples, ***As the Father hath sent me so send I you***”(Joh.20:21); and ***“What things soever ye bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and what things soever ye loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven”*** (Mat.18:18); and ***“He that receiveth you receiveth Me”*** (Mat.10:40).

Of course, no one will ever sit on the throne but ***“Christ in you, the hope of glory”*** (Col.1:27), for it is always He who rules in the heart and head of His Body that is to be the Word made flesh. The Lord has chosen many heads of His earthly, corporate body to rule in, like Joseph, Moses, David, the Son of David, Jesus, and Jesus in the last corporate Man-child in our time. Not only does the Lord speak of maturing us ***unto a fullgrown man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ*** (Eph.4:13) through the five-fold ministry, but He also says that we ***may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, [even] Christ*** (15). As we read in *Hidden Manna For the End Times*, this five-fold ministry is already likened to different members of the five senses of the head of the body. Many men who wish to lift themselves up have stated that they have held all of these offices at one time. Only Jesus and Jesus manifested in the Man-child company will do this. All of the titles of the five-fold ministry

are given to Jesus in the Word, except evangelist, and who can deny He is the greatest of those?

(Rev.12:5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne. (6) And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they (the Man-child company) may nourish her a thousand two hundred and three-score days. The first-fruits Man-child company will be caught up to the throne of God to minister to the Church in the wilderness, as the types prove. Enoch, Moses, Aaron, Abraham, Jacob, Joseph, Samuel, Gideon, David, Elijah, Ezekiel, Paul and John are all major types of the Man-child ministry. The Man-child is both the earthly head and a member of the body of the Bride, who is also led up to the throne under the Man-child. Major Bride types include Esther, the Psalm 45 bride and the Shulamite in the Song of Solomon. Since history always repeats, this will be the experience of the end-time Man-child and Bride. ***(Ecc.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.***

David the Shepherd was anointed with the Holy Spirit to sit as King over Israel (1 Samuel 16:13), a type for Jesus and, lastly, Jesus in the Man-child. ***(Luk.1:32) He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.*** What many do not know is that David's throne was the throne of God that Jesus, and now Jesus in the Man-child, are caught up to. ***(2Ch.9:8) Blessed be the Lord thy God, who delighted in***

thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the Lord thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do justice and righteousness. Notice that the throne of God was for the purpose of ruling over His people on earth, just as David and Jesus did.

Since Jesus said that overcomers would sit down with Him in His throne, He will need a big one. In the end-time, this throne will be enlarged to include all of the New Jerusalem, which John called the Bride, with the Man-child in her midst, as David's throne was in the midst of Jerusalem. **(Jer.3:17) At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations** (Hebrew: "Gentiles"; i.e. the Church) **shall be gathered unto it, to the name** (Hebrew: "nature, character and authority") **of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart.** We will see later that this New Jerusalem Bride is on earth, born from above in spirit and soul, and soon to come down visibly in her new body at the end. While the Man-child is always typed as a man in Scripture, the Bride is typed as both men and women, as Jerusalem is. The Bride will enter into the nature, character and authority of Jesus to a greater degree than the rest of the Church. Those separating from the apostate people of God and submitting to the Man-child's leadership first were typed as the Bride by John the Baptist: **(Joh.3:29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom....**

Jesus, the Bridegroom, through the Davidic end-time Man-child, will celebrate the Marriage Feast with the Bride on earth for the last seven years. **(Isa.62:5) For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons**

marry thee; and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee. This was spoken to Zion, the New Jerusalem Bride. According to type, after the seven day-years of the Marriage Feast, as they sit on thrones and watch the festivities, on the eighth day-year, they go to the Bridegroom's home in heaven, escorted by the Virgins and those invited.

The story of Esther is a prophecy of the end-time Bride being caught up to the throne under the authority and training of Mordecai, the Man-child and head of the people of God. Like Joseph, he was second only to the King of kings, who was typed by Ahasuerus. He was in the place of the throne before Esther. ***(Est.2:5) There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordecai....*** The King represents Jesus and the King's gate the place of government. Mordecai nourishes the Bride with the beauty and wisdom of the Word until she comes to the throne herself. ***(7) And he brought up*** (Hebrew: "nourished") ***Hadassah, that is, Esther....*** Esther the Bride interceded to save her people from Haman, who represents the Beast. God's people learn from Mordecai the power of the Word to defend them.

All believers are the offspring of Abraham because they walk in his steps through their faith, but some are also spiritually the offspring of David because they walk in his steps. David came from Jesse and ruled over the Jerusalem Bride. ***(Isa.11:1) And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock*** (Hebrew: "stump") ***of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit.*** Jesus is called "the root of Jesse" in verse 10 and He said we were the branches. ***(Joh.15:5) I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him,***

the same beareth much fruit: for apart from me ye can do nothing. The Man-child first-fruits is the branch that abides in Christ by walking in His steps, as stated in Isaiah 11:2-5, and ***Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not (1Jn.3:6).*** The Branch is an end-time corporate body by the name of “the Lord our righteousness.” (***Jer.23:5***) ***Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and he shall reign as king and deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. (6) In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called: the Lord our righteousness.*** Notice that “our” identifies a corporate name for the Branch of David. This corporate body David will rule in our time. The same body in Jeremiah 33:16 is also called “the Lord our righteousness,” but is referred to in the original Hebrew as a “she,” identifying a corporate body, head of the Bride.

This corporate body of Davids will clearly rule in the end-time, as the Man-child born to the Woman in travail at the time of Jacob’s trouble, or the tribulation. (***Jer.30:6***) ***Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child*** (Jesus in the Man-child): ***wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail*** (the Man-child born to the Woman in Revelation 12:2,5), ***and all faces are turned into paleness? (7) Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob’s trouble*** (the Tribulation); ***but he shall be saved out of it. ... (9) but they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.*** This prophecy of the coming corporate David was written

almost 440 years after David's time, so it has nothing to do with him physically. We see here that the corporate David will rule when Jacob is saved in the Tribulation and all nations are destroyed. ***(11) For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee....***

As Mordecai ruled the Bride, so this spiritual David will rule in the midst of the spiritual New Jerusalem Bride who is on the earth now and being born again from heaven in spirit and soul. This is identified as the Philadelphia Church Bride, which "cometh down out of heaven." ***(Rev.3:12) He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and mine own new name. (Joh.6:33) For the bread of God is that which cometh down out of heaven, and giveth life unto the world.*** Notice that both the "new Jerusalem" and the "bread of God," in present tense, "cometh down out of heaven." ***(51) I am the living bread which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever.... (Joh.3:3) ... Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except one be born anew (Greek: "from above"), he cannot see the kingdom of God. This new birth is invisible to the creation, as long as it is only in spirit and soul, but at the time when the Bride is returning to earth in their born-again body, they are seen by man as the New Jerusalem Bride "coming down out of heaven." ***(Rev.21:9) And there came one of the seven angels ... and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the******

bride, the wife of the Lamb. (10) And he ... showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God. (Rom.8:19) ... The creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God. The full revealing of the sons of God is at ***the redemption of our body (23)***. As we saw in *Hidden Manna for the End Times*, being born again in spirit, soul and body are three throne experiences.

Abiding in the fullness of the name of Jesus is to abide in the safety of the walls of the New Jerusalem Bride. ***(Jer.3:17) At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem.... (Pro.18:10) The name of the Lord is a strong tower; The righteous runneth into it, and is safe.*** Saints are not flying away from tribulation, but escaping the trials because they are matured and perfected through their own wilderness throne experiences, exercising dominion over the curse. ***(Luk.21:36) But watch ye at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.*** We see the Man-child standing before the Son of man because they have His name. ***(Rev.14:1) And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.***

Others, like the Bride, who are not among this first-fruits Man-child, will reach this tower of safety as they are instructed by them and learn to abide in the throne of the authority of the name of Jesus. ***(Mic.4:8) And thou, O***

tower of the flock, the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem. Daughter of Zion, or Jerusalem, means New Zion, or Jerusalem. Apostate Christianity is being put on their cross by the Beast and a new “tower of the flock” is being built in the lives of the New Jerusalem Bride. The towers of religious Babel will be burned by the Beast, as the Harlot was in Revelation 17. ***(Jdg.9:46) And when all the men of the tower of Shechem*** (the harlot tower of babel) ***heard thereof, they entered into the stronghold of the house of Elberith. (47) And it was told Abimelech*** (a type of the Beast) ***that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. ... (49) ... Abimelech, and put them to the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died....***

Just as the Assyrian Beast died trying to take the tower of the flock of Zion and Haman died trying to take the life of Esther and her people, so it will be in these end times. ***(50) Then went Abimelech*** (a type of the Beast) ***to Thebez*** (Hebrew: “whiteness”; i.e. holiness, a type of New Zion), ***and encamped against Thebez, and took it. (51) But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower.*** At this time we must flee to our true place of complete safety and dominion in the throne at the top of the tower of the flock. ***(52) And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and drew near unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. (53) And a certain woman cast an upper***

millstone upon Abimelech's head, and brake his skull.

Each believer must tear down the old tower of the soulish self-life of Babylonish religion and physical protections, none of which can save or deliver, and begin to build the Godly life of the spirit. ***(Luk.14:26) If any man cometh unto me, and hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life (Greek: psuche, "soul") also, he cannot be my disciple. (Luk.14:27) Whosoever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. (28) For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he have [wherewith] to complete it? The cost to build the tower of the flock in one's life is to lose our self-life. (29) Lest haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, all that behold begin to mock him, (30) saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish. (31) Or what king, as he goeth to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? (32) Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and asketh conditions of peace. (33) So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.*** For those true disciples who wish to build the tower to escape the Beast, making peace with him cannot be an option.

By Father's grace, Jesus will, through the Word, be manifested in the Man-child body who will renounce all to

be disciples of Christ. This is a journey to build the spiritual tower of the New Jerusalem in their life and that of the Bride. Jesus led His sheep out of Babylonish sheepfolds so that, unhindered by traditions, they could run to the tower. **(Heb.12:22) But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem...** Power will once again be given to those who believe the promises and cease from their own works to go to the City of God in spirit. This Man-child company is not only a great King in type, but also a great Prophet like Moses. At the falling away, He will lead the end-time Church to be cleansed of those who are worldly because many of God's people will hate the crucifying words of the Man-child's living oracles. Instead, they will turn back to worldly ways and worship the image of a false Jesus of their own making.

The mystery spoken of by Paul as ***Christ in you, the hope of glory (Col.1:27)*** is to be revealed in the time of the end, where we are now in history. The Lord is bringing many to the end of themselves and raising up a new leadership for His people, a company of Davids to take the place of the Sauls who lead the Church into apostasy and worldliness.

May the Holy Spirit guide each of you to your own throne experiences. May we be anointed in our own personal wilderness through a mountaintop encounter with the Living God. May we be filled with the nature, character and authority of Jesus Christ that will empower us to bring the rest of the Body of Christ to the submission that leads to deliverance, healing, sanctification, provision, revival and safety in the Tower of the Flock.

I pray this has given you a foundation to understand the

following study transcribed and edited from the *Man-child and Bride* TV series. I pray this book will prepare you to make your journey to the tower and throne of God's holiness and authority. **(Rev.3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne.** Of course, no one will ever sit on the throne but **Christ in you, the hope of glory (Col.1:27)**. The flesh He uses is relatively unimportant.

CHAPTER FOUR

The Bride's Head

There are quite a number of chapters in Jeremiah that speak about God's people being in captivity to Babylon, and then there are a few that speak about the deliverance from Babylon and the restoration of God's people. All the way through chapter 29 in verse 30, it's still speaking in the text of the deliverance from captivity. Israel had to come out of captivity to Babylon and the other Beast kingdoms that conquered her because of her apostasy. It's funny that, when God is speaking about this historic happening, every once in a while He pops something in there that you know is jumping thousands of years down the road into our time. Then He seems to jump back and again speak about the historical events there.

In this text He does the same thing. While speaking in the text concerning the deliverance from captivity to Babylon, He begins to speak about our time. One reason God does that is to give us an understanding that what He's speaking about, even in an historic setting, is actually our time, because ***these things happened unto them*** (the Jews) ***by way of example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come***"(1Co.10:11). What God spoke about them, He was speaking about us. When He spoke to them in the letter, He was speaking about us in the Spirit. So that's what I want you to remember as we read through Jeremiah, because He jumps, on quite a few occasions, into the present time in this text. And really, when we understand that we're all coming out of Babylon, that all of God's people have been

taken into bondage because of their sins and we're all on our way back to the Promised Land, then it makes a lot more sense.

Birth Pangs in the Time of Trouble

In some places, it's really easy to understand the meaning: ***(Jer.30:3) For, lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.*** We know at least one literal meaning here is, of course, when Israel returned to their land after so many years and became a nation in 1948. There is also the spiritual meaning of us returning to our Promised Land, living upon the promises of God. ***(4) And these are the words that the Lord spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. (5) For thus saith the Lord: We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. (6) Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child....*** We know that this is spiritual because nobody has ever known a man to bear a child. The man He's talking about here is the Man-child.

The man who's in travail with the child is in travail with the Christ child because, obviously, Jesus said that if we would do the will of His Father, then we were His mother and His brethren. ***(6) ... Wherefore do I see every man*** (that is, the members of the body of this corporate man) ***with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail...?*** We know that in Revelation 12, the Woman, being the Church, is in travail with the Man-child, and the

Man-child is the one who is bringing forth the life of Christ in him. So this text is clearly talking about that corporate Man-child in the end-time.

One thing that I want to share with you is the difference between the Man-child and the Bride. (**Jer.31:22**) ***How long wilt thou go hither and thither, O thou backsliding daughter? for the Lord hath created a new thing in the earth: a woman shall encompass a man.*** Of course, the “man” is the Man-child because that was so true, even in the natural. David represented the Man-child in his time and he was encompassed by a woman, which was Jerusalem, and then a second woman, which was Israel-at-large. One of them the Bible calls the “bride” and the other one, I would say, incorporates the whole church. So at least we know that a man is encompassed by a woman.

What we’re seeing here is this Woman in travail bringing forth that Man-child in whom lives the Christ child. It’s pretty neat, the way the Lord refers to things. (**Jer.30:6**) ***... And all faces are turned into paleness? (7) Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob’s trouble....*** We recognize that is a time of great tribulation, “Jacob’s trouble,” a time of the end-time, so we’ve jumped from what looks like an historic setting in the time of Babylon all the way into our time because they’re parallel. (**Ecc.1:9**) ***That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.***

The historic things are parables concerning what is happening now. We’re talking about a time of “Jacob’s trouble.” Jacob was the carnal name for Israel and he represented

the carnal man in Israel. ***(Jer.30:7) Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.*** Now we know that in this time of great trouble, those who are truly belonging to Israel will be saved out of it. But there is also going to be a great "falling away" (2 Thessalonians 2:3). ***(8) And it shall come to pass in that day saith the Lord of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds; and strangers shall no more make him their bondman.*** In the natural, the people of the world and many Christians are still in bondage to the old man, to the beast, so to speak. God says that He's going to set His people free.

Is that going to happen to Israel? The Bible tells us, ***And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, If the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that shall be saved (Rom.9:27).*** But it also tells us that ***all Israel shall be saved (Rom.11:26).*** That, however, is used in the text where Paul is speaking about the grafting into the olive tree of the Gentile church and the end-time remnant of Israel being grafted back into their own olive tree.

Jeremiah goes on: ***(Jer.30:9) But they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.*** Isn't that interesting? I'm sure that some people think that this is only talking about Jesus, but it's not. It's talking about an end-time David and that's the time that He's speaking about here: the time of "Jacob's trouble" and the time when the Woman is in travail with the Man-child. It's that time that God says He's going to raise up a David unto them. ***(10) Therefore fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the Lord; neither***

be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. (11) For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee.... Well, that's never happened, has it? The nations are going to be in a great civil war that is going to destroy them. Those nations, as a nation, will never rise up again. That's an end-time event, though.

When we skip down just a few verses, we find this: ***(21) And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them....*** Sounds like Jesus, doesn't it? Well, Jesus came to sit upon the throne of David almost 2000 years ago, but Jesus also said that He was coming again, in John 16, as a man-child born to a woman. And in Revelation 12 we see that prophesied again for 2000 years later. So, here we have a text that is speaking about the end-time. He said, ***Their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near.*** Notice, this is grace, folks. This is not great men. This is God's grace working in men. ***(Joh.6:44) No man can come to me, except the Father that sent me draw him....***

The Father is drawing this leadership close to Him. It's by grace, not by man's works. ***(Jer.30:21) ... And I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is he that hath had boldness to approach unto me? saith the Lord. (22) And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.*** But then He goes on to speak about: ***(23) Behold, the tempest of the Lord, [even his] wrath, is gone forth, a***

sweeping tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. (24) The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days (again, we're speaking about the latter days) **ye shall understand it. (31:1) At that time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.**

Who Is "All Israel"?

Notice, God says that in the latter days He's going to "be the God of all the families of Israel" and that "all Israel shall be saved." How is this going to be accomplished? **(Rom.11:19) Thou wilt say then, Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. (20) Well; by their unbelief they were broken off** (this is speaking of natural Israel and their own olive tree), **and thou standest by thy faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: (21) for if God spared not the natural branches, so neither will He spare thee. (22) Behold then the goodness and the severity of God: toward them that fell, severity; but toward thee, God's goodness, if thou continue in His goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. (23) And they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.** Yes, there is a remnant of natural Israel that is going to be grafted back into the olive tree, which He is about to call "all Israel." **(24) For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree;**

how much more shall these, which are the natural [branches,] be grafted into their own olive tree? (25) For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, lest ye be wise in your own conceits, that a hardening in part hath befallen Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in; (26) and so all Israel shall be saved.... When the last remnant of natural Israel is grafted in, then all Israel is going to be saved. Meaning what? Everybody in the olive tree is saved. So he calls the olive tree “all Israel,” regardless of whether it is Gentiles or Jews. That’s because we are all sons of Abraham through faith. Abraham was a father of many “nations” (the same word for “Gentiles”). ***(26) and so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer....***

Wow! In the last days when all the Gentiles are coming in and the remnant of all Israel is being grafted back in again, notice what he says: ***(26) ... There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer; He shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob (Israel). Of course, we are spiritual Israel because he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: (29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart (2:28-29).*** That’s what the Bible, God’s Word, says. So we’re inviting the Jews to come back and be grafted back into their original olive tree and the only way they can do that, it says here, is through faith and believing in the sacrifice of Jesus. That’s the text we are looking at over here; all the families of Israel are going to be God’s people in that day.

God's Promise to His Holy Nation

Now I want to share something with you. Once again, in chapter 31, in the text where Jeremiah is speaking about God's people being delivered from bondage and so on, he begins to jump into our day, speaking about a covenant. ***(Jer.31:31) Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: (32) not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord. (33) But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.*** This is quoted in Hebrews chapter 8, referring to the New Covenant.

So now we're 2000 years before the end-time, when the New Covenant began. ***(34) And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them*** (this, too, is quoted in the New Testament concerning the New Covenant), ***saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.*** Notice the very next verse: ***(35) Thus saith the Lord, who giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, who stirreth up the sea,***

so that the waves thereof roar; the Lord of hosts is his name: (36) If these ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. He's saying that if day and night ever stop, then Israel will cease from being a nation.

Wait a minute. Didn't Israel cease from being a nation back around 70 A.D. when the Romans came through there and tore down their city, burned their temple and scattered them throughout the nations? And wasn't their nation restored in 1948? Wasn't there day and night all that time? Yet look what God is saying here: that as long as there is day and night, there will be this nation of Israel forever. What Nation of Israel is He talking about? Because they ceased from being a nation for almost 2000 years, He's talking about a new nation, a different nation of Israel, isn't He?

What happened when the New Covenant came to pass? He first brought it to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Then He brought it to the Gentile Church who, joined with a remnant of natural Israel, accepted it. They were in the olive tree together, which is called "all Israel." So we see there is still a nation of Israel. There has been for the last 2000 years, during which time there has been night and day, night and day. There has been a nation called Israel – not the literal nation, but a spiritual "nation" called Israel. The apostle Peter said so, too: ***(1Pe.2:9) But ye are an elect race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for [God's] own possession, that ye may show forth the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light.*** He was talking to the Christians. We need to remember this and also Romans 11:19-26, where we've just learned that these

two together, the believing Gentiles and Jewish remnant, make up the nation of “all Israel.”

Wedding Party in New Jerusalem

If we jump over to Jeremiah 33 (remember the covenant, the ordinance of night and day), God speaks there concerning the leadership of that nation of Israel. First He talks about restoring this nation: ***(Jer.33:9) And [this city] shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the peace that I procure unto it. (10) Thus saith the Lord: Yet again there shall be heard in this place (Jerusalem), whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast (and when they weren't a nation, either, by the way), even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, (11) the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride....***

When is the voice of the Bridegroom and the voice of the Bride going to be in Jerusalem? In these days God is raising up both the Bridegroom and the Bride. He's not doing this in old Jerusalem because it's very apostate and very much turned away from God, the God of the New Testament. It's, for the most part, doing its own thing and only a very few from among the Jews are attempting to live under the Old Testament. So, once again, what city is He referring to? It is the city that Paul spoke about when he said, ***ye are come***

unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem (Heb.12:22). We, who are born again, are joined to the heavenly Jerusalem. In that city, there is the voice of the Bridegroom and the voice of the Bride.

David and the Bride

What is the Bride? The Bible tells us in these verses: ***(Rev.21:9) And there came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were laden with the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb. (10) And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.*** That's the Bride, Jerusalem! And we find it also in this verse: ***(2) And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.*** We've already learned about how Jerusalem is being born from above: first spirit, then soul and then body, in the body of the Bride. The Bride, of course, is God's holy people, but notice, the Bride is Jerusalem. It's not the 12 tribes outside of Jerusalem; it's Jerusalem.

There is also a leader over that end-time spiritual Jerusalem, about which we just read: ***(Jer.30:9) But they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.*** Some say, "Well, that happened back in the times when Jesus came to natural Jerusalem." It sure did! Jesus was the Son of David and He came to sit upon David's throne. That is spoken

of here: **(Act.2:29) Brethren, I may say unto you freely of the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us unto this day. (30) Being therefore a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins he would set [one] upon his throne; (31) he foreseeing [this] spake of the resurrection of the Christ....** David was a prophet and he referred to the throne of David that One who was born from his loins would sit upon.

Now think about that. David passed on his lineage, obviously, in the natural way, and the Bible says in Genesis 3:15 that the seed of the woman would bruise the serpent's head. The woman in that case was Mary. In the end-time, it's the woman of Revelation 12. The seed of the woman was Christ. Jesus was the Son of man and He was the Son of God. He was the Son of man in that He was **born of the seed of David according to the flesh, (4) who was declared [to be] the Son of God with power, according to the spirit (Rom.1:3-4). (Joh.3:6) That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.** Jesus' flesh came through Mary and she was of the lineage of David. God can do it because the Bible says He would, that it would be the seed of the woman who would crush the serpent's head. Now, inside the body of the Son of David was the Son of God. Jesus said that He was Son of man (John 5:27) and Son of God (verse 25). The spiritual man on the inside was the Son of God dwelling in a body of the son of David.

This is a spiritual type for our day because this is what God said He was going to do again in the end-time. He's raising up a Son of David. If Jesus was the Son of David in

His day, then He would have had to raise up seed through the generations to our day in order to have another Son of David, called the Man-child, in whom He could live. So when David raised up seed originally, it was according to the flesh because those were the letter people of God. Everything they did was in the letter, in the flesh, but they represented a spiritual people of God in the New Testament. Well, we know that Jesus didn't have any children, according to the flesh, so when Jesus began to raise up seed, how did He do it? He raised up seed by the Word of God. That seed that He sowed (literally, the *sperma*) was the Word of God sown into our hearts to bring His fruit, the fruit of Christ. Since we know that there is always going to be a Son of David sitting upon his throne, then Jesus was raising up seed that is a spiritual seed of David. Isn't that interesting? The Man-child that we're talking about is a spiritual seed of David in whom Jesus lives because we're speaking of the manifestation of sonship where Christ is manifested in His people: ***(Col.1:27) ... Christ in you, the hope of glory.***

Remember what John the Baptist said when he saw all the disciples following Jesus: ***(Joh.3:29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom....*** Jesus, the Man-child there, was the Groom and the Bride was those disciples who were following Him. Praise God! Let me show you the relationship between the Bride and the Man-child. First of all, we found that the Bride was Jerusalem and we found that the Man-child was David. David sits upon his throne in Jerusalem, therefore, he is a part of the Bride, a member of the body of the Bride. He's actually the head of the body of the Bride on earth because he's in Jerusalem, as the head of Jerusalem, which represents the Bride. Now we

see the relationship between the Man-child and the Bride: the head of the Bride is the Man-child. Christ, Who was the Man-child, is the Head of the Church. We know that the Church is the larger body of “all Israel” but the Bride was Jerusalem. That’s why the Bible says, ***Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God (Jer.31:6)***. It represents a place of holiness, of separation from the world, above the world. It’s holy; it’s beautiful. We see the relationship with David as the Man-child with the Bride. We can say that the Bride sits on the throne.

The Bible speaks about both David and the Bride as caught up to the throne, though we’re not talking about a catching away to heaven, as I’ll explain. ***(Jer.3:17) At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations (Gentiles) shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord*** (so the throne and Jerusalem represent the name, which is the nature, character and authority – that’s what the word “name” means – of the Lord), ***to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart***. We notice here that there was a throne in Jerusalem for the Man-child but there was also a throne in Jerusalem for the Bride.

Actually, we have a fulfillment of the Marriage Feast, which we’ll look at in the next chapter. In the Marriage Feast, during the last seven days before they went to the groom’s home, the bride and groom sat on thrones. Isn’t that interesting? How is the Lord going to sit with the Bride for seven days before going to the Groom’s home? I’ll also share that with you a bit later. First let’s study Jeremiah a little deeper.

Perpetual Davidic Dynasty

We see in Jeremiah 33, from verse 14 on down, that the Branch comes forth. When Jeremiah 23:4-5 speaks about the new leadership that God was going to raise up, the new shepherds, the righteous shepherds, he calls them the Branch in verse five. From there on down, he says the same thing that he says in chapter 33. So this corporate body of shepherds is the Branch, which is the Man-child. ***(Jer.33:15) In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. (16) In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this is [the name] whereby she*** (In the original, that's what it says. Some translators were afraid to translate it that way, since they knew that David was a "he" and the branch was a "he," but it's a "she" because it's a body of people.) ***shall be called: the Lord our righteousness.*** It's a corporate name: "the Lord our righteousness."

Notice: ***(17) For thus saith the Lord: David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.*** Uh-oh. Now, let me say that for thousands of years now there hasn't been a David sitting upon the throne. When Jesus came there was no David sitting upon the throne. What Israel is God talking about when He promises that they will never want a king to sit upon the throne? This has to be talking about after the New Covenant, when everything changed. We found out that there was a nation of Israel after the New Covenant started, when the old nation of Israel was destroyed at about the time of the end of the Book of Acts. That nation was gone.

Now read again. **(17) For thus saith the Lord: David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel** (this has to be the New Testament House of Israel; I'll show you why); **(18) neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to burn meal-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.** And, of course, we are priests unto the Lord. We offer burnt offerings: we present our bodies as a living sacrifice to God as we go through the fiery trial where the old man is burned up – the wood, hay and stubble of the old man. We have a continual burnt offering, whereas natural Israel does not have a continual burnt offering. However, the continual burnt offering is going to be taken away from those who fall away from the Lord in the days to come (2 Thessalonians 2:3), so watch for that.

(19) And the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, saying, (20) Thus saith the Lord: If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season. That's the same thing he said a couple chapters ago and it was after the New Covenant started. He said that if day and night stopped, there wouldn't be a nation of Israel. Well, day and night haven't stopped and there has been a nation of Israel since the time of Jesus, but that nation of Israel didn't start in 1948. It is the nation of "all Israel" of Romans 11. Now He says the same thing about His King David here: **(21) Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.**

There have been night and day, consecutively, all

through the New Testament and when Jesus came there was a Son of David to rule on the throne. There has been a Son of David ruling on the throne ever since. Our Lord Jesus said that, once again, He was going to raise up a “David” in the end-time, a Man-child, and that He was going to come as a Man-child born to a woman (John 16). In Revelation 12, we see that promised “David” ministry being raised up, we see that Man-child born to a woman (the Church) to lead the woman into the wilderness. **(22) As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant....** This all has to have happened in the New Testament because there is no fulfillment in the Old Testament of God’s promise that there would always be a David on the throne. This has to have happened in Jesus’ day as He sat upon the throne and ruled over spiritual, born-again Israel. He came to the lost sheep of the house of Israel and they followed Him. John the Baptist looked at them and said, ‘There’s the Bride and the Bridegroom’ (John 3:29). The Bridegroom was the Man-child.

Notice that in this new Israel, they are going to hear the voice of the Bridegroom and the voice of the Bride (Jeremiah 33:11). Isn’t that interesting? Where is the voice of the Bridegroom going to be heard? Out of the Man-child. Remember what Paul said in Romans 11:26, that He was going to send the Deliverer out of Zion. This was going to happen when the last of the Gentiles was being brought into the Kingdom and the remnant of the Jews was being restored to the same olive tree Kingdom. We’re in those days now, folks. Who is this Deliverer? Well, David delivered Israel from the bondage to the Philistines and the enemies roundabout. Now keep reading. **(22) As the host**

of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. He is going to multiply the seed of David, that is, the corporate body of David, which is the Branch that we see is the corporate body of the seed of David in verse 15. Those are the shepherds whom God said He was going to raise up. In other words, Jesus has ruled upon the throne of David, but who was David? He was a physical man in whom the Lord lived. Who was Jesus? Jesus was the Son of man, the Son of David, in Whom the Spirit of the Son of God lived. What is this David that He's multiplying in these days? Once again, He's talking about physical men in whom Jesus lives. Who is it that lives in them? The Bridegroom.

Jesus, as the Man-child, was the Bridegroom. ***(Joh.3:29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom....*** What type was Jesus fulfilling there? Notice that the Bride and the Bridegroom were on the earth. And in our day, the truth is that the Bride and the Bridegroom are on the earth. Jesus has said that He is going to come as a baby born to a woman (John 16:21). He's coming once again in the seed of David. This time it's not sown a natural seed; it's sown a spiritual seed because that's how Jesus carried on His lineage – by the Word of God. In other words, this is going to be a corporate body, some people in whom the Word of God lives. And if the Word of God lives in them, then Jesus lives in them. They are the Man-child in whom lives the Bridegroom.

How is it that the Bride and the Groom are going to sit on their throne, which is spiritual, New Testament Jerusalem, for the last seven days before going to the Groom's

home? The seven days are the seven years of the Tribulation; they are the 70th week of Daniel (Daniel 9:27). The Marriage Feast lasts for those seven “days” and the Groom is going to be feasting with the Bride for those seven days. Once again, the Bride is not all of the 12 tribes, nor all of the seven women (the seven churches of Revelation). The Bride is represented by only Jerusalem and David was the head of Jerusalem, so that makes David the head of the Bride.

In fact, David was the head over all of the 12 tribes, representing all the Church. We read in Esther, Song of Solomon and Psalm 45 that the Bride was the chosen from among all the fair virgins. She is a chosen part of the larger Church and David is the head. He is the head of the Bride, like Christ is the head of the Bride on earth and the head of the larger Church company. So, once again, the Lord is going to rule in an earthly head and over His earthly body. He’s going to multiply the seed of David in these end-times. He speaks again in verse 25 about the covenant of day and night. If it stops, then God is not going to do this, but since we still have day and night, then He is doing this.

Let’s continue to read: ***(Jer.33:26) Then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.*** In the time when Joseph was the Man-child, two years into the seven years of famine, Israel came out of the Promised Land and into Egypt, where Joseph revealed himself to them. He revealed himself to the remnant of Israel who came into Egypt and he told them that there were yet five years left of this seven-year famine. That lets

us know that, during the Tribulation, a remnant of Israel is going to come back and again join in with spiritual Israel in the olive tree. This is going to start happening, I suppose, in the second year of the Tribulation.

Remember, Joseph had a dream, about which they were all very jealous. He told his brothers of the dream (Genesis 37:9-11) that he had about the sun, the moon and the 11 stars bowing down unto him. He also told them his dream (verses 5-8) about the sheaves standing all around in a circle and all the 11 sheaves bowed down to his sheaf. They were jealous and angry. Even his father said, "Does that mean you're going to rule over us?" Well, it turned out that Joseph was right. Joseph became their head. God had spoken to him that he was going to be a ruler over the house during this seven years of famine. This is going to happen again. Nobody can take credit for it because it is Christ in you that is the hope of glory (Colossians 1:27). The seed of David, the flesh, doesn't get any credit for what Jesus Christ on the inside does. That's true of all of us. This is a wondrous thing that's about to happen.

A Question of Gender

I'll tell you one more little secret here: throughout Scripture the Man-child is likened unto a man every time. Never is it likened unto a woman. In the New Testament we are told that the head of every man is Christ, but the head of the woman is the man (1 Corinthians 11:3). So we're talking about the Man-child being the head of the Bride because both dwelt in Jerusalem, which the Bible calls "the bride" (Revelation 21:2). The Man-child is the head of the Bride, but he's a man. In the New Testament the Bible says, **But I**

permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man (1Ti.2:12). And then you'll notice that all of the elders that God chose in the New Testament were men.

People have asked me this question and I've always ducked it for some years, but the truth is that the Man-child is going to be made up of the new leadership, the new shepherds, and it's going to be men. However, the Bride, who sits on the throne of Jerusalem, was made up of both men and women. Jerusalem, as the capital city, was where the leadership over the 12 tribes dwelt and served under David. The city of Jerusalem was made up of both men and women.

People have asked me over the years, "Are any women going to be in the Man-child?" "What about the Bride?" Well, these are the facts, folks. The types and shadows show us very plainly that the Bride is going to be made up of both men and women. The Man-child is going to be made up of men because they are the leadership for the Bride and for the larger Church of all 12 tribes or, let me say, the seven churches, according to this New Testament parallel.

The Name of the Born-Again, Holy Bride

What we see is that God is just repeating history. ***(Ecc.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be....*** What has been shown to us in the letter through what happened to David in his kingdom, Joseph in his kingdom, Moses in his kingdom and Jesus in His – all that is happening now in the Spirit. Things happen first in the natural and then in the spiritual. The Jerusalem that we serve is

the born-again people of God.

The Jerusalem they served represented the natural man, which had to die and be destroyed and decay before God raised up born-again Jerusalem. The members of the Bride we're talking about in these days are all born again. Not only are they born again, but Jerusalem represents the holy City, whose people are walking in purity before God and are serving David their king. What David is that? It's the Lord Jesus Christ manifested in a body. The body doesn't get the credit, nor does the body have the authority. It's the Lord Jesus Christ Who is coming to be manifested in His people. First in the first-fruits: that's the David body, the Man-child body; then in the larger body of the Bride and, to some percentage, the rest of the people, which we call the rest of the Church.

Jesus spoke about that, too. He spoke of the percentages of 30-, 60- and 100-fold, referring to the fruit of Christ being born from the Word sown in our hearts. He said that they would bear fruit 30-, 60- and 100-fold (Matthew 13:23). So we see that in these days, God is just going to fulfill everything He's spoken in the letter, in the Old Testament, everything that He's spoken that happened in the natural at the beginning of our Covenant.

Of course, the Bridegroom was raising up the Bride to sit on the throne. Jesus gave authority to His Bride. When He told His disciples that, ***What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven (Mat.18:18)***, He was giving them the authority of the throne. It's the same today. Are you walking in the authority of the throne? Remember, Jeremiah 3:17 calls Jerusalem the "name of the Lord," meaning the

nature, character and authority. In Jerusalem, the people have the nature, character and authority of the Lord. That's what Jerusalem represents. That's why the Bride was so beautiful, chosen out of all the fair virgins in the Kingdom. It is because His name dwells in them; His name is manifested in them.

We are going to be hated of all nations for His name's sake (Matthew 24:9). This is so that His name is manifested in His people, so that they will run to God as a place of safety, so that they will submit to Him, humbly. Jerusalem had those broad walls for protection. At the time when the Beast was attacking the people of God, they ran behind the broad walls of Jerusalem to protect them from the Beast. They knew it was a protective place from the Beast kingdom and so it is today. To abide in the secret place of the Most High (Psalm 91:1), to abide in Christ, is to run behind the broad walls of New Testament, spiritual Jerusalem.

Read Hebrews 12 and you'll find that when the church was a full-gospel church they came to Jerusalem. When they were submitted unto their King David, Jesus Christ, they came to Jerusalem. We need to climb Zion, folks; we need to enter into the city; we need to be a member of His Bride or a member of His Man-child. That's the place of holiness.

CHAPTER FIVE

New Jerusalem – The Restoration of David’s Throne

We read in the Bible that God always repeats history: ***(Ecc.3:15) That which is hath been long ago; and that which is to be hath long ago been: and God seeketh again that which is passed away.*** What we will study in this chapter is Biblical evidence that God is bringing again the Kingdom of David. Of course, He brought it in Jesus’ time and He’s bringing it again in our time. I’d like to look at a few parallels, so we can learn more about the Man-child and the Bride.

Untouchable Mountain

We know that when Jesus came, that was the Son of God coming in the body of a Son of David. As we’re going to see, this was in order to manifest through that Son of David His presence upon the earth and to bring forth the Covenant. ***(Act.15:14) Symeon hath rehearsed how first God visited the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. (15) And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, (16) After these things I will return, And I will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen....*** “I will return” is speaking of the Lord’s return. But also, it says here, “I will build again the tabernacle of David.” Why “the tabernacle of David”? Why not just “the tabernacle” that was used by Israel since the time of Moses? He said that because He is identifying a restoration of the time of David

and, of course, Jesus came as David. “I will build again the tabernacle of David,” not the Temple, but the tabernacle.

In the time of David, there was only a tabernacle, which represents the temporary, mobile dwelling place of these bodies as a temple for the Lord. He goes on. **(16) ... And I will build again the ruins thereof, And I will set it up: (17) That the residue of men may seek after the Lord, And all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called.** So this tabernacle of David is for the restoration of the Gentiles, to bring them into the Kingdom, make them a temple for God and to restore again the time of David. He’s restoring everything about the Kingdom concerning David, which was a type and a shadow of Christ’s time and of the end-time. And, as we’re going to see, not only was He restoring the tabernacle of David, but He was restoring a city of David. **(Heb.12:18) For ye are not come unto [a mount] that might be touched, and that burned with fire, and unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest.** He’s speaking here about the restoration of Mount Zion. This was in general to the Hebrew Christians, not just the Hebrews at Mount Zion or in Jerusalem. He tells the Hebrews in that day that he is not talking about a physical Mount Zion in Jerusalem because this text says, “For ye are not come unto a mount that might be touched.” He continues, **but ye are come unto mount Zion (22).** So it’s not a physical mountain that we can touch; it’s a spiritual mountain made for a spiritual people.

We’re not physical Jews, we’re spiritual Jews, born-again Jews. The spiritual man is a Jew, not the carnal man. We have a King David being raised up over us and that’s the Lord Jesus Christ. So you see that we have come unto Mount Zion **and the sound of a trumpet, and the**

voice of words; which [voice] they that heard entreated that no word more should be spoken unto them (19). The Israelites told Moses, “Don’t let God speak to us. If He speaks to us, we’ll die. You go up there and talk to God for us.” (Deuteronomy 5:23-25). They wouldn’t touch the mountain. Moses was the one who climbed the mountain; Moses was the one who received, as the first-fruits, the glory of God. In fact, he came down with the glory of God all over his face; he shone. Moses even had to put a veil upon his face in order to deal with the children of Israel. The veil, the New Testament tells us, is the flesh. Moses was glorified underneath that veil of flesh.

The Israelites didn’t want any more Word to be spoken to them and they were fearful. **(20) For they could not endure that which was enjoined, If even a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned.** Of course, the beast represents the old man, the carnal life. They knew that to climb that mountain they would have to lose their old life to enter into the presence of God because the mountain represented holiness; it represented death to self, death to flesh. **(22) But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to innumerable hosts of angels.**

So we see the heavenly Jerusalem is being restored for the heavenly people, the spiritual Jerusalem for the spiritual people. The spiritual Tabernacle is not a building anymore; it is God’s people, the people who will be traveling through this coming wilderness. That’s why we need the Tabernacle, because we’ll be traveling through the wilderness. **(23) To the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men**

made perfect. That's what this mountain represents. On top of Mount Zion is the heavenly Jerusalem. The mountain represents the city in which David was king and in which the presence of the Lord dwelt.

In the previous chapter we discovered that Jerusalem itself represents the Bride. John was told, ***Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter (Rev.4:1)***. He was shown the heavenly Jerusalem: ***(Rev.21:2) And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. ... (9) ... Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb. (10) And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.*** It was coming down out of heaven from God, as it is today.

Heavenly City

As a matter of fact, Revelation chapter three says the same thing. That's very important because some people don't believe that Jerusalem is coming down now. We need to know that God is rebuilding Jerusalem in spirit, soul and body because Jerusalem is the Bride and right now the Bride is upon the earth. ***(Rev.3:12) He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and mine own new name.*** We see the city "cometh"

(present tense). It's coming down out of heaven. It's still going to be coming at the end, down out of heaven, except at the end, the Bride will have her new body and she'll be visible to all creation as she is coming down out of heaven upon the earth.

Right now, the Bride is being born from above, spirit and soul, but we don't see those things. We see that God is restoring this Mount Zion, which is the Kingdom of God on earth. For 2000 years we've been in a falling-away state, a backslidden state. God's people were taken captive to Babylon, to false religion, false ideas. They missed out on the true Gospel that they need to cause them to walk as Christ walked in the Kingdom. Right now, once again, just as in Jesus' day, God is restoring the tabernacle of David. He is restoring the Kingdom of God. He is restoring the New Jerusalem, which is the Bride, and He's restoring the place of David as king.

Seed of the Woman, Son of David

The virgin Mary was prophesied by the angel Gabriel, God's chief messenger angel, that she was going to bring forth the fruit of Jesus. **(Luk.1:30) And the angel (Gabriel) said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favor with God. (31) And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.** In Revelation 12 we're told the exact same thing. The woman arrayed with the sun with the 12 stars over her head brings forth the Man-child. So this a parallel, except in our day we're talking about a corporate birthing of a Man-child because every time history repeats, it repeats with larger groups of people. This

individual woman, Mary, brought forth an individual Man-child. The woman in Revelation 12 represents the Church and she is bringing forth a corporate Man-child. She is corporate and the Man-child is corporate. **(32) He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.** So, once again, we see the restoration of the kingdom of David, the tabernacle of David, the city of David, the mountain and now the King.

In the last chapter, we discovered that God was going to raise up a Man-child, a corporate Man-child of David in these days and that they were to lead the Bride, to be the head of the Bride. We know that Jerusalem was the Bride, according to Revelation. We also know that David dwelt in Jerusalem and he lived and ruled over the people in Jerusalem, which is, in general, where the leadership of the 12 tribes dwelt. The representation of the leadership of the 12 tribes was there and so was the tribe of Judah. David led them; he was their head.

There are many similarities between the Man-child and the Bride, like being caught up to the throne and all the parallels that they're all caught up to the throne. But we also discovered in the last chapter that there are two thrones. There is a throne of David and there is the throne of the Bride. **(Jer.3:17) At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord....** Of course, Jerusalem is a lot bigger throne than the throne of David because we're talking about a much larger group of people. The Bride is not all of the Church. We've been lied to about that because in every other place in the Scriptures the types and shadows prove that this is

just not the case.

As we know, Jerusalem wasn't all of Israel. There were the 12 tribes that were spread throughout the kingdom and there were the other mountains throughout the kingdom. These were not all members of the Bride. Obviously, we have to make room for the bridesmaids, the friends of the Bridegroom and all the others who join the Marriage Feast. So we see that ***the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David (Luk.1:32)***. Now wait a minute – He's the Son of the Most High, but He gives unto Him the throne of His father David. That means He has two fathers! We know from John, ***That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which born of the Spirit is spirit (Joh.3:6)***. Jesus was the Son of God in His Spirit (Romans 1:4) and He was the Son of David according to the flesh (verse 3). In other words, God used Mary, through the seed of the woman, to bring forth the Man-child, to bring forth Christ. So He was truly Son of man and Son of God, and so it is also in the end-time.

Just as in Jesus' day, when God sent the Son of God into the flesh of a son of David, so it is that God once again is going to send the Son of God to earth to dwell in the flesh of a son of David. It isn't the flesh that the people can glorify, it is the Son of God Who dwells inside. He can use any flesh. Man gets neither the credit nor the glory, but the Son of God Who is coming into our midst is not only coming into His Davids, He's coming in His Bride and He's coming in His people everywhere. ***(Col.1:27) ... Christ in you, the hope of glory***. The Scripture also tells us to "see" Him in the mirror. ***(2Co.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to***

glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit. This means, of course, that as we walk by faith, we believe that we've received Christ in all of His nature, all of His righteousness and all of His truth. We believe that there has been a reconciliation, an exchange, as we walk by faith and see Him in the mirror, reckoning that we don't live anymore, but He lives in us. Then righteousness is imputed to us and God brings it to pass.

The firstfruits of these, of Christ coming to be manifested in His people, is the David ministry, the Man-child ministry. Gabriel goes on to say, ***and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end (Luk.1:33)***. When Jesus came in a body of the son of David, that was the beginning of the time that Jeremiah 33 speaks about, when ***“David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel” (Jer.33:17)***. That was not fulfilled before Jesus came along because there were thrones that a seed of David did not sit upon and, even at Jesus' time, Israel was being ruled over by the Roman Empire. But we know that when Jesus came, from then on forever, He is the One Who sits upon the throne, the One Who rules over the House of David. That He ruled in a body of David at that time was a sign, a symbol, that He is going to rule through a body of David in our time. He says, “And of His Kingdom there shall be no end.” That makes Jesus the One Who is very important in this.

The Bible says, ***He that sayeth he abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked (1Jn.2:6)***. How is it that we are members of the body of Christ? It's when we walk in His steps. The Lord has shown me in the New Testament that that's exactly the way

everybody brings forth their heritage because we can only abide in Jesus when we walk in His steps. Different people are called to different ministries in the New Testament and we are spiritual offspring because we have received their spiritual seed into our life. So that heritage has been passed on to us and walking in the steps of Jesus is the only way we can prove that we are His seed.

Restoring David's Throne

Now what is the throne of David? We're told more about the throne, for instance, where the Queen of Sheba visits the son of David, Solomon, the prince of peace, representing Jesus Christ. Solomon is a symbol here of both Jesus Christ in His day and Jesus Christ in this day. He's coming in both cases as a "seed of David," not a physical seed of David in our day, but a spiritual seed of David. The Queen of Sheba says to Solomon, ***Blessed be the Lord thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne*** (This is speaking about the throne of the Lord. We think about a throne up in heaven but we see here that God has a throne on earth.), ***to be king for the Lord thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do justice and righteousness (2Ch.9:8)***. In other words, God is going to use vessels down here as His new leadership for the Church. He is delivering God's people from the Saul leadership and He is bringing them this time to the David leadership.

This is not going to be anybody glorifying flesh here; this is going to be the Lord, once again, coming in humble flesh in order to do His work and to be the spiritual leader over

His people. When Jesus came to sit upon the throne of David, the people around Him didn't see flesh being glorified there. Obviously, they expected someone to come as a king and rule over flesh but they were very mistaken, so they did not recognize, nor accept, Jesus for Who He was. Once again, I believe that the Lord is coming in humble means, not the kind of king that the world would look for.

Notice, "to set thee on his throne." That term is also used here: ***(Rev.12:5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne.*** Well, can we suppose that the Man-child is not caught away to heaven, as we think of heaven, but to heavenly places? This Jerusalem that God has restored, that Paul said the Church had come to, was "heavenly Jerusalem." It's a spiritual place on earth, in a mountain, a spiritual mountain called the Kingdom of God on earth. And now we see that the David whom God raised up, both in Jesus' time and in this time, is the one in whom the Son of God lives. That David is sitting upon God's throne on earth. He said, ***He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I overcame, and sat down with my Father in His throne (Rev.3:21).*** Jesus overcame and He sat down on the throne of God, which, once again, is an earthly place though a spiritual place. The kingdom of David has been restored, both in Jesus' day and in our day. Of course, Jesus, the Son of God, rules in both bodies of the son of David.

The Bible says that the Lord will shepherd His sheep. How is He going to do that? He spoke specifically in Ezekiel 34 of David doing it, but at the same time He said that He would shepherd His sheep. How is He going to do it if

David does it? It's very simple: He's coming in David to do it. And He's coming in all of us who love the Lord and depart from unrighteousness. He is coming in us; He's coming in a firstfruits to rule and to reign, to lead God's people back to the ways of righteousness, to rebuild the tabernacle of David and the kingdom of David. The Queen of Sheba said, "to set thee on His throne, to be king for the Lord thy God." In other words, this Man-child leadership is coming as the seed of David and it's going to be God, in them, ruling. I previously pointed out, ***At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations (Gentiles) shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of the Lord, to Jerusalem (Jer.3:17).*** Jerusalem represents the Name of the Lord, which is the nature, character and authority of the Lord. So, we see a throne within a throne. We see David's throne in Jerusalem but we see all of Jerusalem as the throne and also the Bride. This is what God is restoring. He is restoring the kingdom of David; He's restoring the Bride and He's restoring the Bridegroom. ***Yet again ... the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride (Jer.33:10-11)*** will be heard in Jerusalem.

Virgin Bride of the Son of David

John the Baptist verified Who Jesus was. ***(Joh.3:25) There arose therefore a questioning on the part of John's disciples with a Jew about purifying. (26) And they came unto John, and said to him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou hast borne witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. (27)***

John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it have been given him from heaven. (28) Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent before him. (29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, that standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice.... Jesus was the first-fruits, but there was a first-fruits unto Him. The disciples John saw following Jesus at the time, those first-fruits unto Christ in those days who followed Him out of apostate Judaism, those are who the Bride was in that day. "He that hath the bride is the bridegroom." Jesus, Who was the Man-child born of the virgin, was also David as King and all these types and shadows are coming together to show us that He was the Bridegroom. David was the head of Jerusalem and was the head of the Bride while being a member of the Bride, as he ruled in Jerusalem, which the Bible says is the Bride. Here we see Jesus leading His disciples, who were the Bride that He was raising up and teaching, as the first-fruits and head of that body. He was raising up the first-fruits from out of the apostate denominations of Judaism.

Once again, God is going to raise up a Bride and the Bible says in Song of Solomon that she's one, she's the choice one of her mother. He called her there the Shulamite, which means "perfect one." He's once again raising up a body of believers that are one, not defiled with all the women that Revelation 14 speaks about. This body of believers is not broken up into sects, divisions or strifes, which Paul said in Galatians chapter five was the work of the flesh. Once again, God is bringing together a Bride out of the apostate denominations of Christianity, parallel to those in Jesus'

day who were coming out of apostate Judaism. God is doing His awesome work again. Once again, we're about to see the Bridegroom guiding the Bride, raising up the Bride, being the head of the Bride. Who is that Bridegroom? It is Jesus Christ, coming to fellowship with His Bride, in another seed of a son of David, which was what Solomon represented as the seed of the son of David.

Jesus, the Eternal Son of David

Remember that Jesus, John and Paul all spoke about a great "falling away" that would immediately follow those days in which Jesus raised up the kingdom of David on earth again (Acts 15). What does a great "falling away" mean? It just means that when they were walking in the power of the Spirit, in the truth of the Son of God, in repentance and all the things that we call the full Gospel, there very quickly came a backsliding, a "carrying away to Babylon." This is according to type. All through the Scriptures, when God's people backslid, their city Jerusalem was destroyed. This happened following the Book of Acts, where it talks about raising up the tabernacle of David. Not very long after that, in 70 A.D., natural Jerusalem was destroyed. Spiritual Jerusalem was destroyed, too, when they departed from ***the spirits of just men made perfect (Heb.12:23)***, as he called it. They fell into the Dark Ages and there was a falling away of the power of the truth, a falling away of the power of the signs and wonders of the full Gospel in the people who were His Bride.

The people in our day who are members of the body of the Bride are going to look just like those people who followed Jesus. There won't be any difference. Jesus is com-

ing again to restore all things that have been taken from us over the years. He's going to restore, once again, the kingdom of David. He's always been King on the throne over His true people, but now He's going to restore the earthly kingdom of David.

Now let's look at Jeremiah again: ***(Jer.33:10) Thus saith the Lord: Yet again there shall be heard in this place*** (He's talking about Zion in Jerusalem), ***whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast.*** God is going to restore that city. He's bringing His people back to this born-again city because the city is the Bride. That city will be born spirit, soul and body, just like the individuals who make up the body of that city. It's going to be restored spirit, soul and, ultimately, body at the end when they see Jerusalem coming down out of heaven, returning with the Lord Jesus. We see here in Jeremiah that after a time of falling away, a time of the destruction of that city, God is going to restore it. ***(11) The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give thanks to the Lord of hosts, for the Lord is good....*** The Lord is very plainly saying that once again in this city, these things are going to be heard; these things are going to be seen.

How is it that the voice of the Bridegroom is going to be heard? The Bridegroom is Jesus Christ, so how is His voice going to be heard? His voice is going to be heard because He has come once again in the body of the Son of David. He has come, once again, in a Man-child, in order to raise

up the Bride which is coming out of the denominations, the sects, the apostate teachings of Babylon. They're coming back to Zion. Babylon represented a falling away, an apostasy. Now they're returning out of that apostasy to the true Zion, which is returning to the Word, returning to the gifts, returning to the Giver and returning to the presence of God. The presence of God, His Temple, was in Jerusalem; it wasn't in Babylon. And once again, in these days, this is what God is restoring. He's given me visions of it over the years.

Now we see that, once again, the voices of the Bridegroom and Bride will be heard in this city. Not only that, He also promises us this: ***(12) Thus saith the Lord of hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.*** Once again, we're seeing the parallel, the Bride and the Bridegroom, the shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. Then He goes on to talk about the restoration of the kingdom of David in our day. The rest of this chapter is all about the shepherds that He's raising up, called the Branch. In Jeremiah 23, they're called the New Shepherds that God was going to promote over His people and they're called the Branch there, also. And here in Jeremiah 33, He speaks about the Branch of David in verse 15. As we saw in the last chapter, the corporate name of this body of the Branch of David was called "The Lord Our Righteousness." "Our" meaning, of course, that it's a corporate body.

Up until the time that Jesus came, the following verse was never fulfilled: ***(17) For thus saith the Lord: David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne***

of the house of Israel. And now there has always been a David because Jesus, from generation to generation, is the head over His people. He is the eternal Son of David and so David shall never lack a man to sit upon the throne of Israel. As we've seen, thrones can be very corporate in the end-time. We discovered in Jeremiah 3:17 that all Jerusalem is a throne. That's a big throne! And when He says, ***He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne (Rev.3:21)***, what do you think that means? Some people think, "Oh, it's just talking about a throne up there in Heaven somewhere." But no, there is a very present manifestation of this because the Bride is going to sit down next to the Groom on the throne and Who is the Groom? The Groom is Jesus Christ manifested in His sons of David in this day. God is raising up the Kingdom of David again. Jerusalem, the Tabernacle, the King – He's raising it all up. Is it a spiritual thing? Yes, of course. It's not physical because we don't pass on our seed the way natural Israel did. Our circumcision is of the heart and not of the flesh, Romans 2:29 tells us. Once again, we see that David will forever rule upon his throne. It doesn't matter what vessel he rules through.

We learned in the last chapter from verse 20 that, as long as there is night and day, God is never going to break His covenant to have a seed of David upon His throne. ***(Jer.33:21) Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. (22) As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.***

He's going to multiply the seed of David to sit upon the throne, to be new leadership and a head to the Bride.

Seven-Day Marriage Feast

Esther is a really good example of the Bride, who represents Jerusalem, being used by the Lord to save the rest of Israel. The capital city of God's people has always been Jerusalem, so we see here the same thing. Here is a very interesting passage about the Jewish marriage feast from the *Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, under "Marriage" (page 97):

Note: My comments are outside the double quotes. I've also added some underlining for emphasis.

"The bridegroom was the king for a week."

This is talking about the last week, Daniel's 70th week, because the marriage feast was the last seven days before the bride and groom went to the groom's home. Where is the Groom's home? Well, it's in Heaven. The last seven days are the most important seven days, or seven years, as each one of these days in Daniel's 70th week represents a year (Daniel 9:27, a *shabua*, a "seven" or week). But the last seven days are very prominent because the last seven days that God's people were in Egypt were called the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Now, once again, we are coming to a seven day-year Marriage Feast, which is the last seven days before going to the Groom's home and the last seven days of unleavened bread before they leave Egypt, a type of the world.

During the last seven days, the Jews also celebrated Succoth, which means "tabernacles," so the last seven days also represent seven days in a temporary tabernacle before

tearing it down and going to their permanent home. We are also going to our permanent home. God has given us a permanent body. This is just a temporary tabernacle and we'll only have it until the end of the seven days. Then God is going to give us that new tabernacle.

So this last seven days is very important all through the Scriptures. In fact, all of the feasts have something to do with the end times.

“The bridegroom was the king for a week” (the seven-day marriage feast). This time it's seven years.

“During the whole week, their majesties wore their festal clothes” (as they obviously sat upon the throne) “and did not work, and merely looked on at the games, except that now and then the queen joined in a dance. Accompanied by his (the bridegroom) friends” (John the Baptist called himself the friend of the Bridegroom and, by the way, the friends of the Bridegroom are not the Bride) “with tambourines and a band, they went to the bride's house.”

Where is the Bride's house? We know that the Groom's home is in Heaven, so we know that the Bride's house is here on earth. Where is the Bride now? Here on earth. She is being born from above – spirit, then soul and then, ultimately, body, right here on earth. So the wedding party goes to the Bride's house, “where the wedding ceremonies were to start.” The ceremonies went on for seven days (or seven years).

“The bride, richly dressed, adorned with jewels, usually wore a veil which she took off only in the bridal chamber.” The veil represents several things: In 1 Corinthians 11, the veil represents a woman's submission to her husband, but a veil also represents not being able to see this husband clearly until a certain time. Isn't that something? In other

words, they're going to the groom's home and at the very end she is able to see clearly, without a veil, what the groom looks like.

“Escorted by her companions, the virgins,” (The virgins are not the Bride, but the virgins have a part in the ceremony at the end.) “they take their lamps at night, usually very late at night,” (like the parable in Matthew 25 says) “and they escort the bride and the bridegroom to the groom's home.” That's their part in the marriage ceremony. The home is obviously in Heaven.

Let me explain here that the bride, during the time of the marriage feast, is betrothed to the husband. She has all the rights of a wife, except she has no personal contact with the groom. The Bride, during the seven days of the Marriage Feast, is a story of the Book of Esther. The Book of Esther is all about her exercising her authority over the Beast and over the people of God to deliver them, in a time when the Beast was seeking to wipe out the people of God. That is an awesome story that we'll study in the next few chapters. But the Bride has all the rights of a wife who is the queen and who is under the authority of the Groom. And she will exercise her authority the same way Esther exercised her authority to save the people of God. Mordecai said to her, ***Who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for such a time as this? (Est.4:14)***. What time was that? It was the time to save the people of God from the Beast. We have a surprising thing that's about to happen. Purim is a celebration of events being turned around. The Beast, Haman, was going to destroy all the people of God and he had raised up all of his kingdom to do this, yet the authority was given through Esther the Bride to all of the people of God to make a stand for their

life. Many of the people of the kingdom under Ahasuerus became Jews because the fear of the Jews had fallen upon them. We're talking about a great revival of people coming out of the world and becoming members of the body of Christ, becoming God's people. The whole story is in the Book of Esther, from beginning to end, of a great revival and a saving of God's people.

Tribulation Salvation

We have the idea of nothing but a massacre during the Tribulation. Yes, there will be a massacre of a lot of people who are tares among the wheat and goats among the sheep, but of the true people of God, the ones who are actually spiritual Jews, we're going to see God's salvation manifested in many powerful ways. He will deliver His people in a time much like when Moses came to deliver God's people out of Egypt with great manifestations of God's power. Moses represented the Man-child in his time, Jesus and David in their times, and Joseph in his time, so we see that more than one Man-child has been manifested to bring the knowledge of God's salvation.

When Jesus led the Bride ("he that hath the bride is the bridegroom"), He led them into the knowledge of God, for instance, such as the knowledge of provision in the wilderness. When Jesus multiplied the fishes and the loaves, it was because He led the Bride into the wilderness, like Moses led Israel into the wilderness and there they received the supernatural provision of God. There is nothing to fear about these days to come. The Lord is sending a leadership; He's sending the power to multiply the fishes and the loaves, for manna to come out of Heaven. Jesus said that

He was that provision from God; He was the manna (which, actually, is translated “man” in one place in the Old Testament). He was the Man Who came out of Heaven, Who gives life to the world. Moses was a provision in his day.

Don't worry about the time to come. Put your faith totally in the Lord because the Lord is raising up a provision and the Man-child is the beginning of that provision that is going to be passed on to the Bride. The authority of the Bride, which is a much larger group of people, is going to be felt throughout the world. The fear of the world, as they see God's provision and His angels round about His people, His protection, will come upon them so that many of the people of the world are going to want to become “Jews”; they're going to want to become Christians in the coming days. We have a great revival coming, folks, and things are going to be turned around.

Many have thought that the only thing we're going to see is a massacre, but I have news for you: the Feast of Purim is going to be fulfilled, the great celebration of the salvation of God's people from the Beast. That's what Purim is all about. Read it – it was a great surprise. Many people read that and they wonder, “How does this fit with all the terrible things I've heard about the times to come?” Well, we need to put our faith in the living God. If you don't have faith in God, the devil will take advantage of you. He will be able to conquer you. If you believe what the devil says, what your carnal mind speaks to you constantly, he is able to take advantage of that. You are giving him permission to rule over you. What we have to have is a renewed mind. We have to take up the shield of faith to quench the fiery darts and the destruction that is coming.

CHAPTER SIX

A Great Falling Away

We've been studying the relationship of the Man-child to the Bride and what it takes to be in either of those companies. As we learned before, we understand that the Man-child is actually part of the larger Bride body because Jerusalem is the Bride, according to Revelation. David, for instance, was the Man-child who ruled in Jerusalem, so we see that David was a part of the larger Bride body. In fact, he was the head of the body.

Hidden Prophecy

We'll see that relationship again in the Book of Esther, but first I'd like to look at something very important. The name "Esther" actually means "hidden" or "secret" in Hebrew because God has hidden wonderful things here about the end-time. The Book of Esther is a double prophecy of the Church Age and the reason it's a double prophecy is that it's fulfilled twice, as we're going to see. It begins in the Church Age with the coming of Jesus and His preaching to Israel. The second time it's fulfilled is in the coming of the Man-child because, ***That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun (Ecc.1:9)***. We're going to see a parallel in history, as we continue.

The King's Seven-Day Feast

Let's look carefully at this. Ahasuerus, who was the king at this time of the Persian Empire, was used by God as a type of God Himself. As a matter of fact, he was the king of kings. He was the head over all of them. ***(Est.1:1) Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus who reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces), (2) that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, (3) in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants....*** Notice that it's in the third year of his reign. Numbers always mean something in the Scriptures. In Jesus' day there was a fulfillment of this, but there's an even greater fulfillment coming. Usually, the last fulfillment of a prophecy is the greatest, most complete, fulfillment. In other words, more of it will be incorporated into the text. We see in the text, "in the third year." Well, I believe that we've come to the third year, or the start of the third millennium, of the reign of Jesus over the Church.

The Lord obviously abbreviates things many times in the Scriptures and, as we go on, we're going to see this more and more. ***(5) And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.*** Now we've talked about a seven-day feast, which is the last seven years of this age, or Daniel's seventieth week, and we've seen that the marriage feast is the last seven days before the bride goes to the

groom's home. We've seen, for instance, that the Feast of Unleavened Bread was the last seven days that God's people were leaving Egypt. After seven days, they left Egypt, a type of the world. And we see that the Feast of Tabernacles is when Israel went to Succoth before leaving Egypt and the last seven days before discarding their temporary tabernacles, which represent this body, and going to their permanent tabernacles, which represents our new body.

So once again, we see that those last seven days are very important. Here we see that Ahasuerus was having a feast for seven days. When we look at the types and shadows, we'll look at some in the New Testament that show us that He's talking about the Marriage Feast of the Church here in Esther. There is no doubt that the seven days mentioned is definitely referring to the Jewish feasts.

Partaking of the Feast

(7) And they gave them drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another)... I believe the vessels of gold here, and what is being poured out in the feast, can be seen as a type of when Jesus comes to share the feast with the Bride. John the Baptist said, ***He that hath the bride is the bridegroom (Joh.3:29)***. Jesus was leading the Bride in His day exactly the way it's going to happen in our day. He was leading the Bride and sharing a feast the whole time. He told them, ***“Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, ye have not life in yourselves” (Joh.6:53)***. He Himself was the Word made flesh – so what was His body? It was the Word of God.

We need to eat the Word of God; we need to consume

the Word of God, so that His life is in us. And His blood? **(Lev.17:11) For the life of the flesh is in the blood....** We're talking about the life of the Word, represented by the blood of the Lamb. We're basically of His blood now. We're not of our old, natural creation blood that's passed on to us from our parents, in which was all the sin and corruption. We have new blood now. It's the life in the blood of the Lamb. So it's not only just the letter of the Word, it's the life of the Word that we need to consume. We see He was sharing a feast with the Bride and we call it the Bread and the Wine, the Lord's Supper. Once again, that's exactly what's going to happen in our day through the Man-child ministry; there will be a feast for God's people.

Well, in Persia they were drinking this wine called the Royal Wine: **(Est.1:7) And they gave them drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the king.** The wine represents the Blood of Jesus, the royal blood, and they were partaking of this in Jesus' day from Him. He was the golden vessel. In our day, there are going to be many golden vessels – gold being the highest quality and the highest-value vessel in which God's life will be poured out to the people. **(8) And the drinking was according to the law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.** In this Covenant, God is not going to compel – He's not going to force anybody, the way it was in Old Testament law. You do what you want – you're given this gift from God. If you want to do something with it, you can. You don't have to and many choose not to. They choose to make excuses and not partake of the body and

blood of Christ.

The Queen Refuses the Call

(9) Also Vashti the queen (“Vashti” means “beautiful” and, as we read on, we’re going to find that she was probably a “looker” on the outside, but she was a Jezebel on the inside. This is what God’s opinion of her was.) ***made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to King Ahasuerus.*** Notice that she wasn’t partaking of the feast of the King; she was having her own feast. That’s the way the Church is now and it’s the way Israel was when Jesus the Man-child came. They are partaking of their own feast, not the feast of the King, not the royal Bread and Wine. **(10) *On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry....*** So, Vashti was having a feast and the King was having a feast “on the seventh day.” This is where we are in history: we’ve come to “the seventh day.” Peter said, ***But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day (2Pe.3:8).*** Here we’ve come to the morning of the seventh day.

There are two fulfillments here of Esther and Vashti. One was in Jesus’ day and one is in our day. God is rejecting one bride and taking another bride. We’re going to see that. **(Est.1:10) *On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,*** (I believe that these chamberlains represent the sev-

en Spirits of God that we read of in Revelation 1:4. There may be other interpretations, but they live in the presence of the King, our King, the King of kings.) **(11) to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on. (12) But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.** We have a queen here who refused to come at the beckoning of the King. Sound familiar? Yes, we know that it has already happened in the New Testament. The Lord Jesus went forth to call a bride out of natural Israel and that bride refused to come.

We'll look at the parables here presently, but let's continue. **(13) Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment; (14) and the next unto him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom)** (I don't know exactly who these could be, but we know that there are seven angels and seven messengers of the Church. There were the seven Spirits of God and the seven angels of Revelation 1:14, which were the seven messengers that were sent forth to the seven churches. That's one possibility.), **(15) What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not done the bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? (16) And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not**

done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. Israel, as it was in Jesus' day and the Church, as it has been for the coming Man-child ministry, has brought a lot of reproof against Christianity in general and has brought a lot of bad opinion against the Lord Himself because they haven't really come and partaken of what was commanded of them. The Church has been very apostate in a great falling away for the last 2000 years, just as Israel was in the time when Jesus came to call them to the Kingdom. Jesus was sent first to the lost sheep of the house of Israel and the Man-child is also sent first to the lost sheep of the house of Israel, except this time it's to spiritual, New Testament Israel.

So there's a parallel here and both are offering the Kingdom to those people who considered themselves the Kingdom of God. They considered themselves the Bride of the Lord and, just as in Jesus' day, that Bride, the natural Jews, Israel, was not worthy. They represented Vashti and God acted to gain a new Bride. He turned away from the Jews and turned to the Gentiles to gain a new Bride.

In this day, we are also in a time when there is a great falling away. Many will fight against the coming of the Man-child, exactly as they fought the coming of the Man-child Jesus. Many religious people will not want to give up their position of authority and their prestige and their money and all the things that come with their own kingdom. They've been having their own feast, quite separate from the King's feast and, because of the things they've been feeding upon, they are not ready to hear the King.

If you remember, the same thing happened in Daniel's day. Daniel and the three Hebrews decided not to defile

themselves with the king's dainties – his food and his wine – and when it came time for all the nations to bow down to the image of the beast, the three Hebrews and Daniel didn't bow down. It appeared that, in Daniel chapter three, all of the rest of the Jews did. Why? The rest had been partaking of the food that comes from the Beast and, as you know from the Book of Revelation, the Beast is in bed with the Harlot, so they are one. The problem is that the nature of the Beast is being fed through the Harlot.

So we continue in Esther. **(17) For this deed of the queen will come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.** I have to say that there is a Jezebel spirit today, as there was with Vashti, and as there was in Jesus' day. Jezebel was likened in Revelation to the Harlot who led His people astray and the Jezebel spirit basically points out the spirit of a woman who would not submit to her husband, but ruled over her husband. We know that the Lord is our husband and that we should submit to everything He has given to us – everything – and not depart from any of it.

When we're called by our husband to come and partake of the Body and Blood of Christ, I have to say that many people are turning that down. There is a natural fulfillment of this: **(Eph.5:22) Wives, [be in subjection] unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. (23) For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church, [being] himself the saviour of the body.** The Lord is not going to change His mind concerning this, either. Jezebel spirits are not going

to be a part of the Bride, just as Vashti was rejected. Jezebel spirits nowadays (whether it's an individual or a corporate body, it won't make any difference) will not be accepted in the Bride because they're not in the chain of command and authority here. He goes on: **(24) But as the church is subject to Christ, so [let] the wives also [be] to their husbands in everything.** Some of you think that God might have changed that in our day, but no, He will not depart from that and we see it in the text, as a matter of fact. But notice, he's applying the symbolism of the individual husband and wife to Christ and the Church, just as the Church must be subject to Him in everything and is commanded to come and partake of the Word of God and the nature of God. That's what the Feast is all about. Yet, just like in the parable of Matthew 22, those invited have all found other things to do that are more important to them than partaking of God's Word, devouring His Word.

We have to let the Word go into us to make us who we are, letting us have that life and nature. Notice that it's bringing reproach, this Vashti, this Jezebel, who would not submit to her Lord. **(1Co.5:6) ... Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?** So the women of the kingdom were going to follow suit. There is a Jezebel spirit that is taking over the Church in these days, even in born-again people, and the Lord is not going to put up with it. He's not going to accept it and they're not going to be in the Bride.

We need to devour the body and blood of Christ. That Body is that Word and we know what the Word says about this. If you read the New Testament just one time, you'll see what the Word has to say about this. In fact, we have a teaching that's called, *The Word, Women and Authority*

on our website, UBM1.org. Go read it. It's nothing but Bible verses and a lot of people have changed their mind when they saw how far they have been dragged down the road by this Jezebel spirit that's ruling over the Church.

The Queen Is Rejected

(Est.1:18) And this day will the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the deed of the queen [say the] like unto all the king's princes. So [will there arise] much contempt and wrath. (19) If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she. Anything that the King decreed could not be altered once it was written into the law and we have something written into law by the King of kings and it will not be altered.

He doesn't care for modern Christianity. We are called ***to contend earnestly for the faith that was once for all delivered unto the saints (Jud.3)***. Anything else is not acceptable. ***(1Jn.2:24) ... If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father.*** We need to contend for what was unaltered. Well, to make a long story short, the king decided that this was a good idea and, as we know from history, that's exactly what happened in Jesus' day. ***(Joh.1:11) He came unto his own, and they that were his own received him not.*** He desired to lead forth a Bride out of natural Israel when the overwhelming

majority said no. Isn't that interesting? We see in Matthew 22 the same parable. In Matthew 21, there is a parable there, too. These two parables together point out that Jesus was calling a Bride out of their midst to partake of the Marriage Feast and they wouldn't listen.

History Is Repeating

(Mat.21:33) Hear another parable: There was a man that was a householder, who planted a vineyard (Isaiah 5:7 tells us that “the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel”), ***and set a hedge about it, and dugged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country. (34) And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, to receive his fruits. (35) And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. (36) Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them in like manner.*** Nothing has changed; the same thing is about to happen. The Harlot is going to use her position with the Beast to persecute and kill the saints. History just keeps on repeating. ***(Ecc.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.*** So there are two fulfillments to this parable and the one in Matthew 22. ***(Mat.21:37) But afterward he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. (38) But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us***

kill him, and take his inheritance. You'll notice in this parable that He's speaking a lot about the leadership – those husbandmen to whom the vineyard had been rented. **(39) And they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. (40) When therefore the lord of the vineyard shall come, what will he do unto those husbandmen? (41) They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will let out the vineyard unto other husbandmen, who shall render him the fruits in their seasons. (42) Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, The same was made the head of the corner; This was from the Lord, and it is marvelous in our eyes? (43) Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken away from you (this is exactly what happened to Vashti), **and shall be given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.****

Now we're coming to the point in time where this is about to be fulfilled again, this time with the apostate Church instead of apostate Israel. The Lord is going to come unto His own once more, but not in a form that they expect. Obviously, Israel didn't expect Jesus to come as a lowly King ruling over the flesh, over the Beast and over the curse. They expected a King who would rule the political kingdom. It's much the same with Christianity, but once again, God is going to surprise them in the exact same way He did before. Many are not going to come to Him even then and many of the rulers of Christianity will stone His shepherds again, spiritually and physically.

The Lord Chooses a New Bride ... Again

In Matthew 22, we see those who are invited to the Marriage Feast. Jesus was inviting one and all to come and partake of this feast that He was providing of the body and the blood of Christ, of the Word and the nature of God. ***(Mat.22:1) And Jesus answered and spake again in parables unto them, saying, (2) The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, who made a marriage feast for his son, (3) and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the marriage feast: and they would not come.*** The word “call” is used in the same sense as in the verse, ***For many are called, but few chosen (14).*** The word *kaleo* means “invited.” Jesus came to invite first the Jews to come and partake of His feast. The word for “bidden” in this verse is the same word: *kaleo*. Notice, once again, like Vashti and Jezebel, they would not submit to their husband and they were rejected because of this. They did not come.

Even today, people are saying that they’re coming, but they’re not coming to partake of the most valuable thing that God has to offer, which is submission to the Word of God, submission to our King. We’re not having our own feast, we’re not doing it our way and we don’t care what religion says because that’s a Jezebel. ***(4) Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them that are bidden, Behold, I have made ready my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed*** (the beast has been crucified in us), ***and all things are ready: come to the marriage feast. (5) But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise.*** Today, many of God’s people

don't think it's necessary to be a disciple of Jesus Christ, to study the Master and to walk in His steps, which is to abide in Him. They are wasting their time with everything else in the world, the things that are not necessary. **(6) And the rest laid hold on his servants, and treated them shamefully, and killed them. (7) But the king was wroth; and he sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned their city.** Some may say, "Well, that happened in 70 A.D." Yes, that was the first fulfillment, but now we have another fulfillment coming.

Revelation 17 talks about the Harlot being burned by the Beast. The Beast in 70 A.D. burned the Harlot in that day. History just repeats with larger groups of people, so in our day, also, there is a fulfillment of this parable. In our day, the Lord is going to come first to the Church because that's spiritual Israel. When many in the Church decide that they've built a better kingdom than their Lord, that they like theirs better and reject His Kingdom and His Word and nature for what they've already built and feel comfortable with, then the Lord is going to turn to a new Bride. He did it in Jesus' day when He turned to the Gentiles as His Bride and He's going to do it in our day when He turns to the Jews.

We need to understand that when the overwhelming majority of the Church rejects walking in the steps of Jesus, He's going to take a remnant out of the Church and bring in the Jews and join them with that remnant of the Church as His new Bride. He's going to reject this reprobate Church. **(8) Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were not worthy.** Doesn't that sound familiar? **(Est.1:19) ... and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is**

better than she. (Mat.22:9) Go ye therefore unto the partings of the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage feast. (10) And those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was filled with guests. (11) But when the king came in to behold the guests, he saw there a man who had not on a wedding-garment: (12) and he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

The Bride's Wedding Garment

The Bible tells us in Revelation 19:8 that the Bride had on this glowing, luminous garment, “fine linen, bright [and] pure,” which is actually what the Greek word *lampros* means, and this garment is called “the righteous acts of the saints.” The garment that we put on is walking in the steps of Jesus, “the righteous acts of the saints.” Also: ***(Rom.13:14) But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to [fulfill] the lusts [thereof]***. As we walk as disciples of Christ, we put on the acts of Jesus, so to put on our wedding garment is to walk in obedience. ***(Mat.22:13) Then the king said to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast him out into the outer darkness; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.*** There are some who will make it to this Feast with the King, but they will not be putting on their wedding garment and they will not be prepared to be that spotless and blemishless Bride.

Double Prophecy

(14) For many are called, but few chosen. Who are the chosen people of God? When we look in this text, we see that Jesus called the natural Jews as His chosen people, but they didn't come. They were called, or "invited," to partake of the benefits of the Kingdom, but they didn't come. Oh, they were there, but they didn't come. The same is true of the Church. Although we have this awesome feast here, we have these husbandmen who are in rebellion and have taken over the Church, taken the people away from the Son. They won't bring Him "forth the fruits thereof."

And He said, "Well, I'm going to take it away from them and I'm going to give it to the nation that's going to bring forth the fruit. I'm going to take it away from Vashti and I'm going to give it to Esther." Now in our day, the same thing is going to happen. He's going to take it away from a Vashti, that is, a Jezebel, one who would not submit to her husband, one who was called to partake, but did not come. So who were the chosen? In Jesus' day, the chosen people of God were those who came and believed in Jesus Christ. Since that time, the chosen of God are all born-again people. The natural Jew is no longer the chosen of God.

A New Leadership for the True Church

Let's go back and look at something in Isaiah: ***(Isa.50:1) Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, wherewith I have put her away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were ye sold, and for your transgressions was your mother put***

away. (2) Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? (God called; He invited them to partake and when they didn't come, then He put them away, just like Vashti, just like the apostate Church of our day is going to be put away, divorced.) ***Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem?....*** He's saying the apostate Church does not believe that God can save to the uttermost. They don't believe that the Lord perfected them at the cross, so that by faith they could walk into that. They don't believe that they can behold "as in a mirror the glory of the Lord" and be "transformed into the same image from glory to glory" (2 Corinthians 3:18).

The apostate Church today has accepted a "greasy grace" that lets them stay like they are, without fruit. Notice what God was rebuking them for: **(2) ... *Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver?*** The apostate Church of our day doesn't believe that God is able to deliver. They have "a form of godliness" but they have "denied the power thereof" (2 Timothy 3:5). The Bible says, ***From these also turn away (2Ti.3:5).*** The reason for this is because God turns away.

In this text, Isaiah represents the Man-child. To begin with, the name "Jesus" means "The Lord is salvation," but "Isaiah" means "Our salvation is the Lord." It's the exact same thing, just turned around! Now keep reading. ***(Isa.50:4) The Lord God hath given me the tongue of them that are taught, that I may know how to sustain with words him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as they that are taught. (5) The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither***

turned away backward. (6) I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair.... It sounds like a prophecy of Jesus, but we need to understand Isaiah is saying how God trained him to be a Man-child to lead God's people out of apostasy in his day. ***(7) For the Lord God will help me; therefore have I not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be put to shame. (8) He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me?....***

Many Are Called ...

So, once again, we see that God is going to walk away from a bride who does not come when called. And since they were called but didn't come, they are not chosen. Anyone today who tells you that the natural Jew is the chosen people of God hasn't read the New Testament. Don't believe them. We also see the exact same thing in Romans 11. Remember that we saw in Jesus' day that God rejected the Jews and turned to the Church; in the Man-child's day, God is rejecting the apostate spiritual Jews (the Church) and is turning back to the natural Jews. All these things are going to happen. This time, it's after the beginning of the ministry of the Man-child of our day. At that time, it was after the beginning of the ministry of the Man-child Jesus.

... But Few Are Chosen

We see the whole story written here: ***(Rom.11:17) But if some of the branches were broken off, and thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them,***

and didst become partaker with them of the root of the fatness of the olive tree; (18) glory not over the branches: but if thou gloriest, it is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee. Of course, the “olive tree” here is “all Israel” and the people who were broken off because of unbelief in Christ were the natural branches of the natural Jews. They’re still not grafted in and won’t be until they believe in Christ, until they believe in the born-again experience.

Jesus told Nicodemus, who seemed to be a more humble Jew than the rest because he knew that Jesus was from God, ***Except one be born anew*** (or “from above”), ***he cannot see*** (or enter) ***the kingdom of God (Joh.3:3)***. The Jew has to be born again. He then told them that, ***no one hath ascended into heaven, but He that descended out of heaven (13)***. He was saying that we must be born from above. We must be born of that Bread out of Heaven, manna, Who Jesus said He was. Being born from above is for Jesus to enter into our heart, which is to bring forth the fruit of Christ. We must be born of that; no one goes to heaven without being born again. No one. There is no Jew who is a chosen of God unless they are born again to prove it.

When Jesus said, “No one hath ascended,” He was talking about all of the Old Testament Jews who did not enter in; they did not enter in to the born-again experience. They all had to be born again or could not go to heaven. As a matter of fact, God made a compartment in a place called Sheol, the place of the dead. There was Hell and then there was “Abraham’s bosom” (Luke 16:22). God did not even take these Old Testament Jews to Heaven. They had to be born again. When Jesus was crucified, He went and preached to

the spirits in prison. He preached the Gospel; they received it and **He led (took) captivity captive”(Eph.4:8)**. They weren’t always in the Kingdom of Heaven. They were taken there when they believed the Gospel and received the born-again experience.

So nobody is the chosen of God unless they’re born again in this Covenant. Anybody who tells you different has not read the Bible. **(Rom.11:19) Thou wilt say then, Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. (20) Well; by their unbelief they were broken off** (the natural Jews were broken off of the olive tree, which is later called “all Israel”), **and thou standest by thy faith.** Now he’s talking to the Church. **Be not highminded, but fear: (21) for if God spared not the natural branches, neither will he spare thee.** There is a breaking-off coming to the Church. Notice, He broke off the natural Jews, but there’s another breaking-off coming and He tells us when it’s going to happen. **(22) Behold then the goodness and severity of God: toward them that fell, severity; but toward thee, God’s goodness, if thou continue in his goodness:** (Which, by the way, the Jews did not do. They were the type and shadow of the Church, meaning that the Church as a whole was not going to continue in His goodness, either. Israel, as a whole, did not enter in. Only a remnant entered in. The Church as a whole is not all going to enter in. Only a remnant of the Church is going to enter in.) **otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. (23) And they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.** Notice that we saw here a falling away of the Gentile Church and a grafting back in of the Jew.

The first calling of Israel and a breaking-off and a bringing-in of the Church happened in Jesus' day. The last calling, starting with the Church and ending with the Jews, is going to be during the Man-child's ministry. Everything is parallel. The types and shadows always repeat. **(24) For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these, which are the natural [branches,] be grafted into their own olive tree?** There is, once again, coming a great revival among the Jews. They're going to turn to the Lord and they're going to be born again. They don't have another covenant – there is no other covenant. **(25) For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, lest ye be wise in your own conceits, that a hardening in part hath befallen Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in** (and then that hardening is going to be taken away); **(26) and so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer....** See, there is something that is going to cause the Jews to come back into the Kingdom today. And, by the way, they will raise up the remnant of the Church, too. Just as Jesus raised up a remnant of the Old Testament Church and brought in the Gentiles, the Man-child ministry is going to raise up a remnant of the Church in our day, break off the unbelievers and bring back in the Jews. **(26) ... He shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.** Praise God! So there is the deliverer in our day and the deliverer in Jesus' day, as Jesus did the exact same thing.

Apostates Broken Off

Returning to where we were in Esther, notice what it says: **(Est.1:19) ... Let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.** This is going to be fulfilled twice: first in Jesus' day when the Jews were broken off and in our day, when much of what we call the Church is going to be broken off. **(20) And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom (for it is great), all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and small.** There won't be any Jezebels in this new Kingdom. God won't permit that rebellion.

The Unalterable Decree

But notice that this decree is published throughout all of his kingdom. Do you know that the King did make a decree that is published throughout all of His Kingdom? It is the Word of God. **(21) And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: (22) for he sent letters** (We talk about New Testament letters, don't we?) **into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language** (What else but the Word of God has been translated into so many languages and throughout all the Lord's Kingdom?), **that every man should bear rule in his own house....** We just read that in Ephesians chapter four. That's commanded of the Lord and it's a type and shadow of the Lord and His Church: a wife must obey

her husband, as the Lord's Church obeys Him. He is the head of the Church as the husband is the head of the wife. God's not going to change His mind on that.

We are told very plainly in 1 Corinthians 11 that the head of every man is Christ and the head of the woman is the man – “that it be not altered.” When God wrote His Word, it was never to be altered. When it's been given the authority of the King, it's never to be changed. It doesn't matter if everyone around us changes, but if we change, we have departed from the King's command. **(22) ... And should speak according to the language of his people.** The Bible tells us, ***If any man speaketh, [speaking] as it were oracles of God (1Pe.4:11).*** In other words, we're supposed to say exactly what the Bible says. We're not to add to it; we're not to take away from it. This is the command of the King. His Word cannot be changed. As we read on here, we're going to find out that the King made several decrees that could not be changed. Even a decree given to the Beast to come against His people could not be changed. We're going to find out that what God has commanded in His Word will happen. History will repeat. What the Lord said about the Beasts in the Old Testament that would rise up against His people is going to happen again. He is not going to change. ***(Ecc.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.***

The Word that Bears Fruit

So we see that Esther is a prophecy of the Church Age and it's a two-fold prophecy that started with Jesus the King rejecting Vashti, Jezebel, for His new Bride. In these days, also, a raising-up of the Man-child, in whom Jesus lives, is prophesied in Esther. The Man-child is the firstfruits of those to come to maturity and the new leadership for the Church. Jesus was the leadership in that day and He is in this day, too, but He's coming now in a new seed of David, a spiritual body of the son of David. We are Abraham's seed because we're walking in His steps and God is raising up a seed in this day who walks in David's steps. God is going to use them to be His new leadership and to take back the ground that the Beast has taken in the Church.

God's given us His Word; He's sent forth His letters into all His provinces and He's commanded us not to depart from it. "If any man speak, let him speak as an oracle of God." Say exactly what God says. Be a vessel through whom God can speak; that's what an oracle is. Be a vessel who knows we cannot depart from the King's Word and that it's against the law to do so. The modern Church doesn't mind. They think, "It's okay. We can go our own way and do our own thing." But they're having their own feast.

There's only one thing we can feed upon. We don't need Sunday School books – we need The Book. We don't care what men have to say about the Book. The Book is enough. We need to get back to the Book. Read it. Read your New Testament; feed upon the Word of God. You are what you eat and many people are feeding upon garbage. Let the Word of God be in your heart; it's the only thing that brings forth the fruit of Jesus Christ. It's His seed; it's His *sperma*.

It is the very nature of the Lord Himself.

When that Word goes into our heart and we give it fertile ground, it brings forth Jesus in us. That's why God tells us in so many ways that we cannot depart from the Word, for our thinking or our reasoning, or our religious demons; we cannot depart from the Word. I hope that you have a new fervor for God's Word. Be careful that you're not a Jezebel. **(2Co.6:17) ... Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord....**

CHAPTER SEVEN

The Bride's Preparation

We have discovered that Esther is a prophecy of the Church Age, a prophecy that is hidden (“Esther” in Hebrew means “hidden” or “secret”) and, of course, Esther is the Bride – she’s hidden and secret. There are many revelations concerning the Bride, which are hidden to the Church at large. Like in the Song of Solomon, the Bride was furiously running after her Beloved. It was more important to her to seek the Lord than it was to the rest of the queens, concubines and virgins. It was rather ho-hum with them, but with the Bride, this was serious business. She was desiring earnestly to come into the presence of the Master.

In the first chapter of Esther, we found a prophecy showing us that when the Lord came and called Israel, His Old Testament Bride, to come before Him, that they refused, just as Vashti refused Ahasuerus. He, in turn, refused her because of her rebellion in not coming before Him when called. The Lord Jesus also called and got very few answers. Those who did answer actually became members of His New Testament Bride. So we thank God for that revelation in Esther.

The Word that Won't Pass Away

There is also a revelation of the Bible itself, toward the end of chapter one, where we see that the King sent forth His letters in all the languages of all the peoples. One very interesting point is that once the royal commandment went forth, the laws could ***be not altered (Est.1:19)***. There-

fore, we see what is being said here is very important.

Jesus' name in gematria is 888; eight is His number and the number of the following verse: ***(Est.8:8) Write ye also to the Jews, as it pleaseth you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.***

We can understand from that to be very careful to accept only the doctrine that the Lord has given us in His letters and not try to change them in the least. The Bible tells us in Jude ***to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints (Jud.3).*** It also says that ***If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father (1Jn.2:24).*** If we don't abide in the Son, we don't bear fruit; if we don't bear fruit, then we're not going to be in the Bride. So to abide in the Son is to have that in you that you heard from the beginning. That is what God wrote in the beginning – we can't add to it and we can't take away from it. To do so is accursed, according to the last five verses of the Book of Revelation.

The Process of Choosing a New Bride

As we continue reading, we get a revelation of who the Bride is and what is important to this Bride. ***(Est.2:1) After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. (2) Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: (3) and let the king appoint officers***

in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them. I believe that Hegai, the King's chamberlain here, represents the Holy Spirit. He is the "keeper of the women." It is his job to make sure that these women are beautiful to the King.

The Holy Spirit's job is to manifest Jesus Christ in us and that is what is beautiful to the King: ***Christ in you, the hope of glory (Col.1:27)***. As Jesus said when He spoke to Nicodemus about having to be born from above, ***No one hath ascended into heaven, but He that descended out of heaven (Joh.3:13)***. We know that the born-again man is born from above, the Word of God that comes down out of heaven, that recreates in us that spiritual man, Jesus Christ, the Son of God. That's also the manifestation of sonship, which is very important. The Holy Spirit's job is to empower this process and it's our job to believe what the Word of God says, so that we give Him authority to empower this process.

Notice that many fair young virgins were gathered together and a Bride was going to be chosen from among these. As a matter of fact, we have many types of the Bride in the Scriptures. In the Song of Solomon, it is the Bride who is running after her Beloved, while the rest of the queens, concubines and virgins didn't seem to be so excited about this. They even questioned her, ***What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, O thou fairest among women? (Son.5:9)***. In other words, "What makes your Jesus any better than our Jesus?"

I also like what it says here: **(Son.6:8) *There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, And virgins without number. (9) My dove, my undefiled*** (that's the word for "perfect," too, by the way), ***is [but] one; She is the only one of her mother*** (Meaning she's the only one who has come out of the mother; the rest of these are still a corporate body of the mother.); ***she is the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and called her blessed; [Yea,] the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.*** It's going to be that way because this is also a prophecy of the end-time and, even though there are many virgins who are contending to be in this Bride, not everyone is going to be. That's a false doctrine that's not scriptural. We see that in every prophecy of the Bride. Psalm 45 says the same thing about the Bride. The virgins followed her into the Kingdom. The Song of Solomon and Esther say the same thing. No, God is not going to depart from His Word. **(Est.2:4) *And let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti....*** A Bride will be chosen out of His New Testament people that we call the Church and that's why this is so important.

By saying that the whole Church is the Bride, the Church has destroyed this very motivating parable that the Lord has given unto us. Truly, we are all called to be; we are all invited to partake of the fruit of Jesus Christ. The fruit of Christ is what makes this Bride more beautiful than the rest of the queens, concubines and virgins. The Lord has a relationship with all of these groups, but only one will be the Bride. So the Holy Spirit's job is to be the keeper of the women and to bring forth that fruit.

The Bible says, ***For by one offering He hath***

perfected for ever them that are sanctified (Heb.10:14). The Lord has already perfected His people. How few are partaking of the benefits! We're called to that perfection, which was a gift to us by Jesus Christ, by that one offering. But not everybody is paying attention to the calling, the invitation. We are invited to partake of what Jesus provided for us and He provided perfection for us. Many don't believe that and so they don't receive that because they don't believe the real Gospel. But this Bride believes it – she believes the Word of God. She wants to be beautiful to the King and there is nothing that will make you beautiful to the King if the Word of God is not living in you. ***(Est.2:4) And let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.***

The Man-child Ministry – Raising a Motherless Child

(Est.2:5) There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordecai.... The name “Mordecai” in Hebrew means “little man” and in Persian it means “little boy,” both of which mean “Man-child.” No matter how you translate it, we're talking about the Man-child here. Mordecai is the Man-child. Notice that we discovered in our studies leading up to this that Jesus, the Man-child, led the Bride, raised up the Bride, bought the Bride. When John the Baptist saw Jesus leading His disciples, he said, ***He that hath the bride is the bridegroom (Joh.3:29)***. Once again, history is about to repeat. The Man-child ministry is about to start again and the exact same thing is going to happen, except this time it's a corporate Man-child, a much larger one that covers

the earth. **(Est.2:7) And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther....** “Brought up” here means “nourished”; not just fed, but nourished. All the queens and concubines get fed, but not everybody is nourished. It is beyond feeding and more like getting what you need to grow and be healthy. That’s not true of everyone in Christian circles. They’re not getting what they need to be healthy Christians.

So this verse can be read, “And he nourished Hadassah, that is, Esther.” **(7) And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle’s daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.** He raised her up after her father and mother died. What are we to learn from this? What does it have to do with a father and a mother? With the other brides, the same stipulation was there since, obviously, every bride has to leave her father and mother. She’s no longer under their authority, but under the total authority of her husband. Who comprises this father and mother? When we’re looking at a parable, if we see it in the letter, **the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life (2Co.3:6)**, so we need to see what the Spirit is saying here.

The Lord, Our Husband

Here are more verses about the Bride: **(Psa.45:9) Kings’ daughters are among thy honorable women: At thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.** Notice that the king’s daughters are not the queen. They are honorable women, but they’re not the queen. **(10) Hearken, O daughter, consider, and**

incline thine ear; Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house: (11) So will the king desire thy beauty; For he is thy lord; and reverence thou him. Who is the Lord? Is it your religion that is the Lord? Is it your pastor who is the Lord? No, there's only one Lord. We need to reverence Him. When we leave father and mother, we need to submit to our Lord, submit to our Husband, Who is the Lord God.

Being Weaned from Spiritual Fathers and Mothers

According to the Word, religions, churches and organizations, all of them together, are the "mother," so to speak. Paul used it this way: ***(Gal.1:13) For ye have heard of my manner of life in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God*** (We have a persecution being raised up from so-called Christian circles against the true people of God in our day. With Paul, it was from the Jews. So "God's people" were persecuting the Christian Jews in that day.) ***and made havoc of it: (14) and I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers.*** He had spiritual "fathers," people who raised him up in that religion, who taught him in that religion, who sowed the seed of the word of that religion in him.

And, of course, he was in the Jews' religion, which was his "mother." ***(15) But when it was the good pleasure of God, who separated me, [even] from my mother's womb....*** He wasn't talking about his biological mother's womb because this was after he had received

the traditions of his fathers and was raised up in the Jewish religion. He's talking about his spiritual mother's womb, similar to the Man-child in Revelation 12, who is born from the Church. Paul was being birthed from the Jewish religion and, I might say, in our day we should be doing the exact same thing with Christianity. We should be being birthed out of the religions of Christianity that are not Christianity. They're just man's works. **(15) But when it was the good pleasure of God, who separated me, [even] from my mother's womb, and called me through his grace, (16) to reveal his Son in me....** If you want the Son to be manifested in you, you have to be birthed out of the mother of the religions, like Paul was. **(Ecc.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.**

Paul was caught up to the throne. He said so. That's a type of the Man-child, but in order for him to be caught up to the throne, he had to be birthed out of his mother. The same thing is true of the Man-child of Revelation 12, but this time we're not talking about the Jewish religion, we're talking about the Christian religion. It's still religion. Notice that he said he was "exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers." That's the same problem we have with Christianity. People are very zealous for the traditions of their spiritual fathers. Paul said, **For though ye have ten thousand tutors in Christ, yet [have ye] not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I begat you through the gospel (1Co.4:15).** So he was a spiritual father, too, but he got his tradition from Jesus Christ. They got theirs from religion, like many of the religions that we came out of.

Jesus said, ***And ye have made void*** (of no effect) ***the word of God because of your tradition (Mat.15:6)***. He rebuked the Jews with that. Could it be said today? Of course; absolutely. The traditions of men have infiltrated the whole Christian religion. We don't want to be religious. We want to be birthed out of, separated from, the mother and separated from father because now we have a Husband and our Husband is the Lord. We're told in Genesis 21:8 that Abraham had a great celebration, a feast, when Isaac was weaned from his mother because now Isaac could follow him wherever he went. He wasn't tied to mom. In those days, you never got too far from mom. If you were on the milk, you had to stay close to mom and it's the same today. But we can't grow up on the milk. The Bible says, ***For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God (Rom.8:14)***. Isaac was able to follow his father because he was weaned from the milk, and so it is if you want to be a son of God. You have to be weaned from the milk, you have to be able to follow your Father whithersoever He goes. Revelation 14:4 speaks of that. If you want true knowledge, you have to be weaned from mother, from mother's milk. ***(Isa.28:9) Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the message? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? (10) For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little.***

One time I had a revelation about an old, withered cow. The Lord showed me that that cow represented Christianity, but a Man-child was born from that cow and I was taking the Man-child up an escalator. The Lord revealed to me the cow is the Church. He also introduced me to the

bulls of Bashan (Psa.22:12), a prophecy about the religious leaders who persecuted Jesus. We still have bulls of Bashan today because they sow their seed in the cow. Paul said, **yet [have ye] not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I begat you through the gospel (1Co.4:15)**. He wasn't sowing his own seed, he was sowing the Lord's seed. A harlot is one who receives a seed that is not her husband's. The Lord spoke to me about this cow. He said, "You know, the cow only feeds milk and the only way you can get any meat out of it is if you kill it." Jesus said, **My meat is to do the will of Him that sent me (Joh.4:34)**. We need to be weaned from mother, from apostate Christianity, so we can follow our Father whithersoever He goes, so we can follow our Husband whithersoever He goes. We've been called to be separated from mother and father, to be one with our Husband. **For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God (Rom.8:14)**.

We can read more about the milk and maturing here: **(Heb.5:11) Of whom we have many things to say, and hard of interpretation, seeing ye are become dull of hearing**. Notice that the only one who is going to understand the message is the one who's been weaned from milk. People are hard of hearing. God's people, who are trapped into all these queens and concubines, are hard of hearing. **(12) For when by reason of the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need again that some one teach you the rudiments of the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of solid food**. That's true. So many people never get to grow up because they feed on the milk all the time. Milk, milk, milk. They never get weaned so they can follow their Husband, the Lord.

They're still under the dominion of their spiritual father and mother. They have not left father and mother to become one with their husband. "Are you saying, David, that we need to be separated from the Church?" No, I'm saying we need to separate from the religions that claim to be the Church. The word "church" means "called-out ones." They're called to be separate from what is worldly, from what is unsanctified, from what are the religions of men. We're called out. They claim to be the Church but they refuse to come out. You have to be separate in order to be one with the Husband. So he says here, you ***are become such as have need of milk, and not of solid food. (13) For every one that partaketh of milk is without experience of the word of righteousness*** (They're not partaking of the meat; they're still feeding on the milk.); ***for he is a babe. (14) But solid food is for fullgrown men*** (or "perfect" men – same word), ***[even] those who by reason of use*** (Reason of use? Who is using the Word of God? Who has the Word of God as their sword? As their shield? As their helmet? Who is being used by the Word of God?) ***have their senses exercised to discern good and evil.*** We have to have spiritual senses, not carnal senses. We have to see the way God sees. We have to hear what God says, not have ears for men, their religions or their ways.

Jesus said, ***My meat is to do the will of Him that sent me (Joh.4:34).*** Those people who are on milk are "without experience of the Word of righteousness." They're not doing the will of the Father. Then he goes on to explain himself. He says, ***(Heb.6:1) Wherefore leaving the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us press on unto perfection; not laying again a founda-***

tion of repentance from dead works.... Many times, you go into churches and they preach “repent, repent, repent” and they’re always filling up altars with the same old people who go back there every Sunday. They never seem to get the revelation of the Gospel which enables them to walk without falling back into the same old stumblings. “... A foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God.” These are all good things but they’re foundations that much of the Church is stuck on.

(1) Wherefore leaving the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us press on unto perfection; not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, (2) of the teaching of baptisms.... Well over 30 years ago, I was in a church that taught a lot on baptism, on being filled with the Holy Spirit, speaking in tongues, the Godhead and different things, round and round; it was a little circle, the same old milk. Nobody wanted to go on to perfection; nobody knew that it was available, even though the Bible clearly says it, even in this text. Nobody emphasized these very important things. Finally, I realized that I wasn’t ever going to grow up there and the Lord separated me from my spiritual mother and father. To me, after that, they were dead. Remember Esther’s situation. After her mother and father were dead, Mordecai the Man-child nourished her. Who was following Jesus when John the Baptist said, **He that hath the bride is the bridegroom (Joh.3:29)?** Who was it was walking with Jesus, learning of Jesus, sitting at His feet? It was the Bride, but where did she come from? She came out of the apostate denominations of Judaism.

Now, in our day, the same thing has to happen to those

who are bound up in the apostate denominations, or queens and concubines, of Christianity. It has to happen. We have to come out from among them and be separate. We are the “called-out ones.” Does that mean we don’t have fellowship? Of course, we have fellowship with people of like mind. We’re fellowshipping with the Church, the called-out ones, the people who are willing to come out, the people who are willing to separate.

Does it mean that we judge our younger brother and sister? No, it doesn’t mean that at all. We’re forbidden to do that by Romans 14. Everyone has to grow at their own rate. But if you want to be in the Bride, you have a high calling of God in Christ Jesus here. If you just want to be in the Church, you don’t have very far to go. But we’re talking about the Bride today. So, he continues: **(Heb.6:1) *Wherefore leaving the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us press on (let’s continue on) unto perfection; not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, (2) of the teaching of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. (3) And this will we do, if God permit.***

An undefiled, Virgin Bride

But once we are separated, we can’t just stay there in one spot. Here he’s talking about the firstfruits, which in this case are numbered as 144,000. **(Rev.14:4) *These are they that were not defiled with women*** (The “women” are the queens, the concubines, the denominations, the groups, the sects.); ***for they are virgins....***

The meaning of this is that they haven't received any seed of man. None of us wants that – we have to be perpetual virgins in that case because we're never to receive the seed of man. We have to always receive ***that which ye heard from the beginning (1Jn.2:24). (Rev.14:4) These [are] they that follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth.*** There it is, right there. Remember, the Shulamite, or “perfect one,” in the Song of Solomon was only interested in following after the Bridegroom. ***(Rom.8:14) As many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. ... (19) For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God.*** This is not talking about the “children” of God; that's different. We're all born into the Kingdom, manifestly children, but we're here to manifest the Son. That's what makes us sons of God.

How do you manifest the Son? Well, like Jesus said, you receive the seed, humbly, into your broken-up ground and you bring forth fruit 30-, 60- and 100-fold. That is ***Christ in you, the hope of glory (Col.1:27)***. John continues the verse: ***(Rev.14:4) ...These were purchased from among men, [to be] the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb.*** And they're not defiled with the “women.”

The Work of the Holy Spirit

Now turn back to our text in Esther. ***(Est.2:8) So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai*** (that is, the King's chamberlain, representing the Holy Spirit), ***that Esther was tak-***

en into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. (9) And the maiden pleased him.... What do we do to please the Holy Spirit? Obviously, we can grieve the Holy Spirit. Scripture speaks about that, but just the opposite is true of those who please the Holy Spirit. We can't be pleasing unto God without having faith. The Bible says, ***Without faith it is impossible to be well-pleasing [unto him] (Heb.11:6)*** and the Holy Spirit is God's Spirit. (Est.2:9) And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him (We need the kindness of the Holy Spirit. We need the favor of the Holy Spirit because we're doing what is pleasing unto Him.); ***and he speedily gave her her things for purification....*** Obviously, what the Lord is looking for is a purified Bride.

It's a possibility that we could speedily receive what we need from the Holy Spirit to be pleasing unto the Lord. ***(Psa.81:11) But my people hearkened not to my voice*** (To be pleasing unto the Holy Spirit would be to hearken unto His voice.); ***And Israel would none of me. (12) So I let them go after the stubbornness of their heart, That they might walk in their own counsels.*** They were walking in counsel, but it was their own counsel, not God's. When they were in the wilderness, because they were stubborn and rebellious, God led them around in circles out there. He didn't take them straight to the Promised Land, the land of milk and honey, the land of blessing where God's promises were fulfilled. They weren't learning their lessons and they weren't hearing His voice. ***(Psa.81:13) O, that my people would hearken unto me, That Israel would walk in my ways! (14) I would soon subdue their enemies....*** So God can do

a quick work, if we'll cooperate with Him in this process. If we will walk by faith, if we will not hearken to any other voice but His, if we will be led by the Spirit of God, He will soon subdue our enemies. **(13) O, that my people would hearken unto me, That Israel would walk in my ways! (14) I would soon subdue their enemies, and turn my hand against their adversaries.**

Why do we go through such trouble and turmoil and why are we so persecuted? It's because the old man isn't dead yet; the process isn't finished yet. We're in God's hands; He is our Father. He has not left us up to anyone else, not even the devil. When He turns us over to the devil, it's for a good purpose, just as in 1 Corinthians 5 and in 1 Timothy. It is for a chastening, to bring us to repentance. But God said that He wants to turn His hand against our adversaries, not use our adversaries on us perpetually. God had to do that with Israel. He had to use their adversaries upon them perpetually. They would never learn their lesson, repent, soften their hearts and turn to Him, or He would have quickly subdued their enemies and conquered their adversaries. **(15) The haters of the Lord should submit themselves unto Him....** Make no mistake about it, when we're rebelling, it's because we hate the Lord. What is it that some people don't like about you, about me? Isn't it really the Lord? In some cases, that's exactly what it is. They hated Jesus because they hated God; they hated the Father and He said as much: **(Joh.15:24) But now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. (Psa.81:15) The haters of the Lord should submit themselves unto Him: But their time should endure forever. (16) He would feed them also with the finest of the wheat; And with honey out of the**

rock would I satisfy thee. See, it doesn't have to be a hard road. ... **The way of the transgressor is hard (Pro.13:15);** but it doesn't have to be hard continually.

It's true that we have to be broken. Every seed does have to be broken so that the inner heart can grow up and bear fruit, but we don't have to make this an eternal process until we run out of time. We're running a race and our race is against time. We've only been given so much time on this earth to bear fruit. We're running against the clock, not against one another, and if we cooperate with God (as Scripture says, **Shall two walk together, except they have agreed? (Amo.3:3)**), He will walk with us, and we will soon see the end of our enemies.

The Seven Attributes of Faith

We see that about Esther. She cooperated and the Holy Spirit gave to her the things that she needed for purification speedily. **(Est.2:9) And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens who were meet to be given her out of the king's house....** The seven maidens were given to her because she pleased the Lord. I believe that the Lord showed me years ago that this was talking about the seven beams of light in the spectrum. Jesus said, **I am the light of the world (Joh.8:12)** and a prism breaks down the light into seven different attributes that we call "colors." Joseph's "coat of many colors" (Genesis 37:3) designated him as the Man-child reflecting Jesus Christ, a garment that he put on. The Bible says, **Put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ (Rom.13:14).**

Also, this represents the seven attributes of Christ spoken of by Peter: **(2Pe.1:5) Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith....** In the original, there was no comma after “diligence.” It was put there by translators who thought it needed to be there, but there is no comma there. It is “adding on your part all diligence in your faith.” Faith is a gift of God. We can use it. Jesus rebuked His disciples because they didn’t use the faith that He gave them, not because they didn’t have faith. **(2Th.3:2) ... All have not faith. (Rom.12:3) ... God has dealt to each man a measure of faith.** That is, each of God’s people. So we can be diligent to use the faith that God has given us.

(2Pe.1:5) Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence in your faith, supply virtue; and in [your] virtue knowledge. Some translations say, “adding to,” etc. But in the original, it actually reads “in,” just like the little eggshells that you’ve seen, that if you open one eggshell, there’s another eggshell inside, and so on. So all of these attributes are “in” faith. Faith is the victory that overcomes the world; faith gives us everything we need from God. That’s why we reckon ourselves **to be dead unto sin, but alive unto God (Rom.6:11).** We accept the free gift of Jesus Christ in us.

So he talks about these different virtues and attributes of Christ: **(2Pe.1:6) And in [your] knowledge self-control; and in [your] self-control patience; and in [your] patience godliness; (7) and in [your] godliness brotherly kindness; and in [your] brotherly kindness love. (8) For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful unto the knowledge of our Lord Jesus**

Christ. You may be thinking, “It’s easy to say, ‘If these things are yours and abound’”; but Jesus gave us all this. **(Heb.10:14) For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.** He gave us Who He was. He made an exchange of His life for our life. That’s the Gospel!

The Gospel is, “We don’t live anymore; it’s Christ Who lives in us.” Paul said, ***I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me (Gal.2:20).*** And notice what Peter says: ***(2Pe.1:9) For he that lacketh these things is blind, seeing only what is near*** (The Greek wording there actually means “near-sighted”; “not seeing things from afar”; not seeing what God has given us from afar.), ***having forgotten the cleansing from his old sins.*** Have you forgotten that Jesus took away your sins – that you don’t have those attributes that are contrary to Christ? You have now been given Christ. ***(2Co.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory....*** What we’re saying is, “Jesus lives in me because the Book says so.” He’s given us this free gift of His righteousness.

By the way, the Bible does say, ***For if any one is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a mirror (Jas.1:23).*** Well, that will get us nowhere. If you see your natural face in the mirror, you’re just going to be a hearer of the Word, not a doer of the Word. You’ll have no power to obey because there is no faith involved. Your faith has to be in the fact that Christ now lives in you. He’s the One doing the work; He’s the One empowering you. You don’t

have to continue in your sins anymore because He's given you the victory! He's taken your sins and nailed them on that cross and He's given you His righteousness. Now we are the righteousness of God in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:21). Old things have passed away and all things have become new (verse 17). This is how faith works. Without faith, it's impossible to be well-pleasing unto God (Hebrews 11:6). How can you be well-pleasing in your life without faith? It's not possible.

So he says, "If you don't have these seven attributes that are all wound up in 'faith,' then you are near-sighted, seeing your natural face in a mirror." **(2Pe.1:10) *Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence to make your calling and election sure....*** We know we're called but the word "election" means "chosen." You can't be chosen without fruit, Jesus said, 30-, 60- and 100-fold. He meant that and that is fruit of the Word in you. It's fruit of your faith, too, because faith gives us all these things that were given to us by God. **(10) *Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things....*** How can we do these things? We have to believe that this exchange has been made. We accept it by faith. That faith then authorizes the Holy Spirit to empower us. We're pleasing unto Hegai, the King's chamberlain, so He speedily gives us these seven maidens, these attributes. **(10) *Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never stumble: (11) for thus shall be richly supplied unto you the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.***

First the Man-child, Then the Bride

We're entering into the Kingdom here! The first-fruits to enter into the Kingdom is the Man-child. The Man-child is raising up the Bride to enter into the Kingdom. **(Joh.3:29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom....** Jesus is being manifested in His firstfruits, the Man-child, in order to fellowship and mature the Bride and that's what He desires greatly. **(Est.2:9) ... And he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women.** Praise God! **(10) Esther had not made known her people nor her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make it known. (11) And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what would become of her.** Notice that Mordecai followed her and, actually, he was her leader all the way through the Book of Esther, as we will discover as we study on.

All that We Need Has Been Given

(Est.2:12) Now when the turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Ahasuerus (to be inspected; to see who was going to be the Bride), **after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women twelve months (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, [to wit,] six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and with the things for the purifying of the women), (13) then in this wise came the maiden unto the king: Whatsoever she desired**

was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. This is very important, that "Whatsoever she desired was given her." Do you have a desire? If you read Song of Solomon, you see something about the difference between the Bride and the virgins. There was a difference in desire. The desire of the Bride was to fellowship with her Lord, her King, her Beloved. Her desire was to constantly run after her Beloved, to appropriate more of Him.

Notice also that it says here very plainly that ***Whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.*** Everything we need has been supplied. ***(2Pe.1:2) Grace to you and peace be multiplied in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord; (3) seeing that his divine power hath granted*** (Everything we need has been given to us. This is what you see in the Spirit, with your eyes exercised to discern good from evil, by the Word of God. This is how you are supposed to see.) ***unto us all things that pertain unto life*** (God's life, zoë life) ***and godliness*** (He's given us all things that we need for life and godliness, or purification. That was what the virgins were going through, purification, to be ready.), ***through the knowledge of him that called us by his own glory and virtue.*** It's not just any knowledge that you can get at any church. It's God's knowledge, the knowledge of His Word. It cannot be changed; it will not be changed for the Bride. She is accepting the Word just exactly as it is, not perverting or twisting it for her ego's sake; she's not twisting it for her own doctrine's sake. She's a virgin, so she has not received the seed of men. ***(4) Whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great***

promises; that through these ye may become partakers of the divine nature (He's already given us what is necessary; He's given us His "promises."), ***having escaped from the corruption that is in that world by lust.***

See, it's already been done. The only thing we have to do is exercise faith. If we exercise faith, we please the Holy Spirit. If we please the Holy Spirit, He quickly gives us purification, the "seven maidens" which are mentioned in 2 Peter 5-8. The only thing that impresses the Holy Spirit is faith in the true promises of God. That's why He gives us authority. That's why He empowers us. The Holy Spirit comes to us for the purpose of manifesting Christ in us. That's what He's there for. He's our helper, our *Paraclete*. ***(2Co.7:1) Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.***

This is what the Bride is doing, but then she knows that's her opportunity and the false gospel out there robs that opportunity from God's people. They don't know that's what they're here for, that they're running a race to be pure in the amount of time given them to bear fruit. They don't know that the Lord has already given us everything that we need to have God's *zoë* life. That's exactly what it says here: ***(Est.2:13) ... Whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. (14) In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain*** (This is a different chamberlain here. This one has charge over the women's house,

not the King's house.), ***who kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.*** And, of course, Esther was the one who was called by name. **(15)** ***Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed.*** We need nothing but what the Holy Spirit will give unto us – the Word of God – and nothing else. It behooves us to really seek after the truth and run after the Word.

CHAPTER EIGHT

A New Bride Is Chosen: The First Throne Experience

As we study the relationship between the Man-child and the Bride, we discover that the Man-child is a part of the Bride company because, as David dwelt in Jerusalem and Jerusalem represents the Bride, according to Revelation, he was a part of that. But he was also the head, the leadership of the Bride, the capital city, which, in turn, was the leadership over the rest of the 12 tribes. In studying Esther, we discovered some things that differentiate the Bride from the rest of the people, from the many virgins who had come to be inspected by the king in making the decision as to who the true Bride was going to be.

We learned that everything the Bride desired was given to her (Esther 2:13) to go unto the King's house. It is interesting to realize that God has already provided everything we need to be beautiful in His sight as His Bride, to come into His presence. Since everything has been given already, whose fault is it if we don't partake of it? Not God's. Some people are spending all their time trying to talk God into something and the Bible says that He's already given it. Therefore, it's up to us to believe it, to accept it and to walk by faith.

Child of the Almighty Father

Let's continue where we left off, still researching what it is to be a member of this bridal body. ***(Est.2:15) Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his***

daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed....

She required nothing but what Hegai appointed. He was the king's chamberlain and he represents in this parable the Holy Spirit. Everything we need comes from Him.

We don't need anything from man, whatsoever. In fact, it's a waste of time. The Bible says that we don't even have need for any man to teach us, that we have an anointing from the Holy One: ***(1Jn.2:27) And as for you, the anointing which ye received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any one teach you; but as his anointing teacheth you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, ye abide in him.*** However, the Holy One uses men to teach us and to preach and to lead and to guide, but He has to be in it. We have no need for men to do this; we have to make sure that we're receiving from the Lord. ***For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God (Rom.8:14).***

Notice that in verse 15, the name of Esther's father is mentioned, whereas before, it was only mentioned that Mordecai's uncle was Esther's father. After speaking of all the qualities of purification, of the seven maidens, of the things that were given unto her out of the king's house, now it speaks of her being the "daughter of Abihail," which means "the father of might," or in other terms, "Almighty Father." Now it is mentioned that she is an offspring of the Almighty. Praise be to God! And she required nothing but what the Holy Spirit appointed. Isn't it so with us? We don't need anything else but what the Holy Spirit has given to bring us to this point and He has provided it.

Faith in the Word of God Plus Nothing

The first thing that comes to my mind on reading this verse is the Word of God, which was spoken by the Holy Spirit, in 2 Timothy. The Holy Spirit uses the Word of God to dress us up, to make us beautiful before the King and if you're expecting to do so any other way, you'll find that the Word Itself says that's not going to happen. **(2Ti.3:14) *But abide thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them.*** Listen, folks, there are a lot of people in this world we can't trust to teach us and, frankly, in our immature state in some cases, we don't really know that. We become very respectful of men who are not in obedience to the Holy Spirit, nor have they learned of the Holy Spirit, nor are they a vessel through whom the Holy Spirit speaks. But we know of whom we have learned these things from the Scriptures.

For instance, we know the people whom God used. We know the Apostle Paul, we know Peter, we know John, we know the people whom God used as our teachers and we know that the Scripture tells us to ***Contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints (Jud.3).*** We're not to trust in any different faith today but the one "which was once and for all delivered unto the saints." **(1Jn.2:24) ... *If that which ye heard from the beginning*** (that is, from Paul, Peter, John, etc., all by the Holy Spirit) ***abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father.*** There's no way to bear fruit and be beautiful, except to abide in the Son. So, he says, you know from Whom you've learned this and we know from Bible numerics.

We've spoken about Bible numerics, that these men did not write this on their own; the Holy Spirit wrote this, every jot, every tittle, every letter is in its place in the original Greek and Hebrew. These men were totally, perfectly inspired to do this and no other writing on the face of the earth is that way. We know now even better than they knew in that day that God Almighty was using these men and that's the only way you can trust a man. We can trust the teachers in the Scriptures but we can't trust an awful lot of other people. That's why we need to check everything out against the Word of God.

Salvation is the thing that makes us beautiful. **(2Ti.3:15)**
And that from a babe thou hast known the sacred writings which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

Salvation, to some people, is, "Well, I accepted Jesus; I stuck my toe in the door and, now, all I have to do is sit down and wait for the Rapture." But the truth is that salvation is the full manifestation of Christ in you. Salvation is salvation in your spirit, soul, mind, will and emotions. It is the manifestation of Christ in you and that's what is beautiful because, as Jesus Himself said, ***No one hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven (Joh.3:13)***. Jesus Himself is coming down to live in His saints. He is our fruit.

Some people say, "The Word of God is not the most important thing; it's the fruit." Well, the fruit comes from the Word of God. When the sower went forth and sowed the seed, which was the Word of God, in the hearts, it brought forth fruit, 30-, 60- and 100-fold (Matthew 13:3-23). Everything comes through faith in the Word. He's not leaving faith out here. We just read it: "wise unto salvation

through faith which is in Christ Jesus.” So it’s faith in the Word that’s the foundation of every need being met and it all comes from the Holy Spirit, just as we read in our text in Esther. We don’t need anything to be beautiful for the Lord more than what He has already done by His Holy Spirit and by the faith that He puts in our heart.

(2Ti.3:16) Every scripture inspired of God (That phrase should be translated “God-breathed.” The root word for “breathed” there is the same as the root word for “spirit,” as in Holy Spirit.) ***[is] also profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for instruction which is in righteousness: (17) that the man of God may be complete....*** This is what we’re talking about. What is it to be in the Bride? We’re talking about being complete in the Lord. Some people say, “Hey, that’s not possible.” Well, then this is a really ludicrous statement that Paul is making to Timothy and that the Holy Spirit is making to us, saying, “That the man of God may be complete.” The word “complete” there is the same word for “perfect.” ***(17) That the man of God may be complete, furnished completely unto every good work.***

Notice that it’s “unto every good work.” It’s important to have works. The Bride is beautiful because she’s dressed up by the Holy Spirit to do good works. She’s dressed up by the Word of God to do the works of God. We know that these promises through the Word are all we need for sanctification. The Bible says, ***Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness*** (That would be the Bride, of course.) ***in the fear of God (2Co.7:1)***. It all comes by faith in the Word. We can be totally, perfectly cleansed, according to the Word of

God.

If you don't have faith and you're taught not to have faith, then you cannot have this and you will not be in the Bride. Jesus said, ***According to your faith be it done unto you (Mat.9:29) and As thou hast believed, [so] be it done unto thee (Mat.8:13)***. It's very important what we believe. We're not talking about our power to be holy. We're talking about God's power to be holy that is ours because of our faith. So it's very important that we believe exactly what the Word of God has to say, without adding to it or taking away from it. Again, notice it was the Holy Spirit Who brought these things and that's all we need, just as it said of Esther. We need nothing, except what the King's chamberlain provides.

Nothing that man has to offer will make us that much closer to God. ***(Rev.22:18) I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto them....*** We need nothing but what the Holy Spirit has provided. You don't need a Sunday School book – you need The Book. You need to get it first-hand – not second-, or third-, or fourth-, or fifth-hand; nor do you need to trust in any pastor or anything else. You need to go right to the Word of God. It's the most important thing you can do because the Word of God is the seed; it's the *sperma*, which is the Greek word for "seed," of God Himself that will recreate the Son of God in you. ***(18) I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto them, God shall add unto him the plagues which are written in this book.*** God doesn't want His seed polluted by men. He doesn't want us to waste our time with a lot of dead religion that doesn't bring

forth Jesus. For that reason, a lot of people will not be in the Bride because they have trusted in man. They have not gone to the seed; they have not sown it in their heart. God is giving us a two-edged sword here in the Word of God, which will conquer every enemy. It will conquer Satan himself. No enemy can stand against this sword, this weapon, but He says that you have to use it. **(Rom.8:13) ... If by the Spirit ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye shall live.** You have to take up that sword and use it.

You can pray for God's help; He'll be with you in all of this, but He's the One, by His Holy Spirit, Who says, "You need to do this." Take the sword and don't add to it; don't pollute or dilute His Word with a lot of goofy stuff that comes from people. It's no help; it's a hindrance and He warns us that there's a curse on this. **(Rev.22:18) I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto them, God shall add unto him the plagues which are written in this book: (19) and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city** (You definitely wouldn't be part of the Bride that way. The Holy City is the Bride.), **which are written in this book.** We want to make sure that we're not impressed with men's rules, men's regulations, men's thinking and ideas – all these things that pollute what the King's chamberlain gives because nothing but what He gives will empower us to be in the Bride.

Son of the Handmaid or the Freewoman

There is a strict warning to us in Galatians, chapters

four and five. Many people like to add their thoughts, their rules, their regulations. It's called "putting God's people under the Law," whether it's the Law of the Old Testament, or the law of man, or the law of religion. If we can't find it in the New Testament, we should throw it out because we need nothing but what the Holy Spirit is giving. We don't want to add things that make us feel self-righteous because we've done this or that.

Paul speaks about the manifestation of sonship in God's people to a group who were in that situation: **(Gal.4:19) *My little children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ be formed in you.*** How could they have lost the manifestation of Christ in them? Well, they did it by seeking to be justified by the Law, even though, obviously, the New Covenant means that the first one passed away. This is exactly what the book of Hebrews says and what Paul says in 2 Corinthians chapter three. Paul says that if we don't know it, it's because we have a blinder over our eyes. When ministers add the Old Covenant to the New Covenant, if we don't know that the Old Covenant has passed away, then we let people drag us back under the Old Covenant rules and regulations to make us feel justified. But in the New Covenant, the letter of the Old Covenant separates us from Christ and, if we're separated from Christ, we're definitely not going to be in the Bride or the Man-child.

(Gal.5:3) *Yea, I testify again to every man that receiveth circumcision, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.* So we see that if your ministers or your religion put you under any part of the Law, you have to keep the whole Law. That's the bad part about it. **(4) Ye are severed from Christ, ye who would be justi-**

fied by the law; ye are fallen away from grace.

We're also told in chapter four that not only are you severed from Christ and fallen away from grace, but you're not in the Bride. You're in the "handmaid." It says, ***(Gal.4:21) Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?*** I want to tell you again that the Law of the Old Testament is a covenant God did not make with you. Please remember that God never made the Old Covenant with you.

You don't have to figure out what part you're under because He refused to make that with the Gentiles. ***(Psa.147:19) He showeth his word unto Jacob, His statues and his ordinances unto Israel. (20) He hath not dealt so with any nation; And as for his ordinances, they have not known them....*** He didn't do so with any other nation but Israel. Find out what is in the New Testament and do not add to it with another covenant that God did not make with you. ***(Gal.4:22) For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the freewoman. (23) Howbeit the [son] by the handmaid is born after the flesh; but the [son] by the freewoman [is born] through promise. (24) Which things contain an allegory: for these [women] are two covenants; one from mount Sinai, bearing children unto bondage, which is Hagar.*** Notice the handmaid is representing those that desire to be under the Law, to be justified by the Law and those who have to keep the whole Law in order to do it. ***(25) Now this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia and answereth to the Jerusalem that now is: for she is in bondage with her children.*** If you go under the Law, it doesn't matter if you are a perfect Jew

and keep all the Law. You are still a son of the handmaid.

(26) But the Jerusalem that is above is free, which is our mother. He's talking about the New Jerusalem that is being born from above. We're born out of heaven. **(Joh.3:3) ... Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except one be born anew** (or "from above"), **he cannot see the kingdom of God.** This is our mother, which is what? The wife! This is the Bride we're speaking about. **(Gal.4:27) For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; Break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: For more are the children of the desolate than of her that hath the husband.** It's so true. There are more people under the Law – either the law of religion, or the Law of the Old Covenant, or man's law, than there are in the Bride. **(28) Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise.** Isaac was born of the Bride. He was the fruit of the Bride and the Bride cannot be under any part of the Law and still be the Bride. **(29) But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him [that was born] after the Spirit, so also it is now. (30) Howbeit what saith the scripture? Cast out the handmaid and her son: for the son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the freewoman.** The son of the freewoman is the Bride; the other is a concubine. There is a difference.

A much higher position of authority and rank belongs to the Bride, just as Sarah was over Hagar. Abraham told Sarah, "She's in your hands; do whatever you want with her" (Genesis 16:6). That's the way it was and that's the way it's still going to be. **(31) Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a handmaid, but of the freewoman.** So we see it's very important, if we're going to be

in the Bride, to be free from all the things that are added, that are not the Holy Spirit. The parable is clearly telling us that we need nothing else.

This is not to say that the Old Covenant isn't valuable. It's super-valuable, not as a covenant, but as a parable, as a type and a shadow. However, unless we translate those things as the apostles did and as Jesus did when they brought them into the New Covenant, they have no real value, because ***the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life (2Co.3:6)***. Nice stories are fine, but to see the parable that the story is making, the real point that it's making, is important to us, because what was written naturally to the natural Jew is only written spiritually to the spiritual Jew: ***(1Co.10:11) Now these things happened unto them by way of example; and they were written for our admonition (they are for types and shadows), upon whom the ends of the ages are come.*** So if we want to be in the Bride, we cannot be under the law of men or under a law of a covenant that does not exist and was never made with us. That's very important. Since the Holy Spirit takes the New Testament to dress us up with the works of a disciple of Christ, it's very important that we walk in the works of our New Covenant and that we don't get under a law seeking to be justified.

Different Wedding Garments

Here is another detail about the Bride: ***(Rev.19:8) And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright [and] pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.*** We just noted in Galatians chapters four and five that the acts of the

Law are no longer “righteous acts of the saints.” First of all, you’re rebelling against the covenant God gave to you, in order to keep a covenant God did not give to you. So, basically, you don’t have a covenant in that case. He’s telling us here that the Bride has become ready because she’s arrayed “herself in fine linen, bright [and] pure.” The Greek word used for “bright” there is *lampros*. This linen is not just white, it’s *lampros*, bright; it shines like a lamp. She had to be dressed up with a wedding garment and her wedding attire was this *lampros* garment.

Then we’re told about others who are invited to the marriage ceremony, the marriage supper: **(9) *And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they that are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb....*** This is not talking about the Bride. The word “bidden” is *kaleō*, or “called; invited.” What kind of garment do these people have on? Well, they are the army that follows the Lord on white horses. **(14) *And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white*** (here the word is *leukos*) **[and] pure.** Those who are invited are not the Bride because she cannot be invited to her own wedding. They have a *leukos* garment, while the Bride has a *lampros* garment, which “is the righteous acts of the saints.”

What determines righteous acts? Our Covenant does. What is commanded of us in our Covenant, God will do; that’s why it’s called the “Good News.” Our part is faith, believing what He says about us. His part is fulfilling it. We have no power to be holy in ourselves. It has to come from God. We can only be what we are and what we are is a problem. That is our problem. So what do we do? ***Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead unto sin,***

but alive unto God in Christ Jesus (Rom.6:11); and the Holy Spirit does the rest. We obey Him in reckoning ourselves to be dead unto sin, not counting ourselves as sinners saved by grace. We're not sinners; we've been saved from sin, ***made free from sin (18)***. If you sin, you confess it and go right back to the righteous state, reckoned by God as righteous. If we want to be in the Bride, we want to have on this bright, *lampros* garment because of our works being in agreement with our covenant with God. The Holy Spirit takes the Word of the New Testament and dresses us up with the actions and the works of the Holy Spirit, the works of God. This is what makes us beautiful to the Lord, to be dressed up with this.

Polluted Garments: Part Faith, Part Works

We have a good example in Deuteronomy 22 of what we don't want in our garment. We need to look at these types and shadows as just that. What do they point to? ***(2Co.3:6) ... For the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.*** A Jew who was under the letter of the Law didn't dare depart from the letter of the Law when they were under that covenant, but that covenant does not exist anymore; it will not cover them. There is only one covenant that exists now. Jesus said, ***Except one be born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God (Joh.3:5).*** He also said, ***Except one be born anew*** (from above), ***he cannot see the kingdom of God (3).*** There's only one way – Jesus is the way! There isn't any other covenant; that's a false doctrine out there.

In the Sundry Laws given to individuals, it is written: ***(Deu.22:11) Thou shalt not wear a mingled stuff,***

wool and linen together. In other words, no polluted garment – not part Kingdom and part world. What would that be? That would be works, as we saw. That would be part works that are acceptable to God, beautiful to God and part world. We don't want a polluted garment. Wool is positive in this sense. You have a wool garment when the beast has been put to death; the wool being from the lamb, which represents the child of God. We present our ***bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God (Rom.12:1)***. We present this old life to be crucified and the wool here represents the life of a believer whose flesh has been crucified, cut off, put to death. The linen represents something else. Linen is created from flax, which is a plant that grows out of the earth. It is not acceptable to mix that in with the wool. On the other hand, we have another parable given among the laws given to priests in the inner court, where different attributes of wool and linen are used: ***(Eze.44:17) And it shall be that, when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. (18) They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with [anything that causeth] sweat.*** This parable is obvious: As God's New Testament priests, we cannot enter into His presence if we are sweating. This means that man's works will not be permitted to get us in His audience or favor or benefits. Also, only the white, linen garment of righteous works is acceptable in His sight. ***(Rev.19:8) And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright [and] pure: for the fine***

linen is the righteous acts of the saints. We see here His works in us, not our works.

An Acceptable Sacrifice

Go back and study the story about Cain and Abel. Cain brought a sacrifice that grew from the earth and his sacrifice was not acceptable to God (Genesis 4:5). Yet Abel brought a lamb from his flock and slaughtered it, offering the lamb and the fat as a sacrifice to the Lord and it pleased Him (44:4). What did that represent? It represents us, our crucified life.

Some people say, “Wait a minute! Jesus is the only sacrifice.” Yes, but Jesus sacrificed His life so that we could sacrifice our life. Some say it was so that we wouldn’t lose our life. That’s exactly right and true, as well. We don’t want to lose our spiritual life, but our carnal life we have to lose. Jesus said, ***For whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it (Mat.16:25)***. It is the sacrifice of Jesus that enables us to give up our life because we were crucified with Him. When He died, we died.

Do you know that when Adam died, we died? In the loins of Adam were the seed of all mankind. When he died, everyone died. When Jesus died, our old man died and when Jesus was resurrected, we were resurrected. We claim the end from the beginning. We thank God that it’s all been done, it’s all been accomplished. And because of our faith, the Holy Spirit empowers us. So we see here that we don’t want to be like Cain and add our works that come from the earth to the works that come from the crucified life, since only the crucified life is acceptable unto the Lord.

Works of Faith

Another place we're told about a polluted garment is here: ***(Isa.64:4) For from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen a God besides thee, who worketh for him that waiteth for him.*** Notice that it's talking about works here. It is God Himself ***who worketh all things after the counsel of his will (Eph.1:11)*** in us ***according to his good pleasure (9).*** It is God's works in us!

Some people say, "You're not saved by works." You are saved by God's works. You're not saved by self-works. You're not saved by works of the Law. You're not saved by any form of self-justification. But God puts His works in you when you walk by faith in His Word. So nobody's ever known a god besides this God Who works for us as we wait for Him. Our problem is that we're very impulsive. We've been trained all our life to just do what comes into our mind. We don't wait on God; we don't consider. We don't see if it's Scriptural. We don't slow down enough to hear His voice. ***(Isa.40:31) But they that wait for the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles....*** These are the people who will overcome this world, as the Bible says. That's what eagles' wings do – they overcome the world.

Nobody has a god like our God, ***(Isa.64:4) ... who worketh for him that waiteth for him. (5) Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness*** (Amen! This is the "righteous acts of the saints" we're talking about, what the Bride is dressed up in, making her beautiful to the Lord.), ***those that remember thee in thy ways....*** Jesus is The Way. In the Book of Acts, the

Christian movement was called The Way, which is the steps of Jesus, Who is the Word in the New Testament. We are walking in His steps that He laid down in His commands. We have to remember the Lord's way. We wait on Him and we remember His way, to walk in it. **(5) ... Behold, thou wast wroth, and we sinned: in them [have we been] of long time; and shall we be saved?** They're in the works of the flesh, not spending time putting on the wedding garment – that beautiful, brilliant, bright garment. **(6) For we are all become as one that is unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as a polluted garment....** All of their self-righteousness, all of their uncleanness is as filthy rags, a polluted garment. Jude tells us that we should be **hating even the garment spotted by the flesh (Jud.23)**. A garment can be spotted by the flesh because the flesh is your works. If your works are flesh, then your garment is spotted. If your works are righteous, pure and holy, then you have that *lampros* garment, or at least a *leukos* garment, a white garment.

Obviously, the Bride has the cleanest garment, the greatest garment. Since they were in their sins for a long time, their garment was a polluted garment. As Christians, we have a right to walk in holiness through faith, but, if we walk in our sins and not by faith, we'll have a polluted garment and will not be in the Bride. I'm sorry, it's just not Biblical. **(Isa.64:6) ... And we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.** Our iniquities take us away from God, from the position that we would have as a believer in God and one in whom the Bride is manifested. **(7) And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hid thy face from**

us, and hast consumed us by means of our iniquities. (Jud.23) ... Hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. We have to hate all these little things that spoil our garment, that keep us from being in the Bride.

The most important thing, of course, is that we walk by faith that the Lord has already delivered us from our sins and nailed them upon that tree. He has delivered us and made us ***free from sin (Rom.6:18). (11) Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus. (Gal.2:20) I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me: and that [life] which I now live in the flesh I live in faith, [the faith] which is in the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself up for me.*** That's the word of faith that the apostle Paul taught us.

So we have to remember that it's not by our works that we get to be in the Bride; it's by His works, that His works are involved when we walk by faith in Him. We have to always remember that because, otherwise, we get anxious and troubled. Anxiety will just keep us from doing the works of God because anxiety is the opposite of faith. God doesn't want us to be anxious or even walk under condemnation. He wants us to walk by faith in His promises, so that the power of the Holy Spirit can rise up in us and cause us to be what we could never be otherwise. This is the secret that God is revealing to disciples who love Him and want to be pleasing unto Him.

Salvation in Spirit, Soul and Body

There are many wonderful parables in the Old Testa-

ment. If you slow down to think on them and you ask the Holy Spirit to reveal them to you, He will show you the Spirit behind them. Here is another one that speaks about this cleansing: **(Lev.14:8) And he that is to be cleansed** (he in his polluted garment, his polluted works, his sins) **shall wash his clothes** (Our works are our clothes and we wash them with the washing of the Word of God, as Paul calls it.), **and shave off all his hair....** Why is that? Because 1 Corinthians 11 speaks of hair as a sign of submission. In this case, it's talking about a sign of submission to the world. In Paul's case, it's talking about submission to our husband. Hair can be both positive and negative. In this case, it's negative.

So he'll wash his clothes and shave off all his hair, his submission to the world, of the flesh. **(8) ... And bathe himself in water; and he shall be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven days.** What tent is He talking about? He's talking about the ultimate tent here. What tent do we get after the seven days? We get the new tent, our new body. We know that for the Bride, the last seven days is the Marriage Feast, in which the Bride and the Groom feast on the Word. **He that hath the bride is the bridegroom (Joh.3:29)** and the Bridegroom is the Man-child.

According to type, the exact same thing is going to happen again. The Lord, Who will be fully manifested in His Man-child, is going to fellowship, teach and raise up His Bride during the last seven days, which are seven years. A day and a year are the same, according to Daniel's 70th week. After that seven days-years, we get a new body. Salvation is spirit, soul and body. Salvation is Christ in you – spirit, soul and body. And we will have a body like unto

His glorious body that 1 John chapter three speaks about.

That He Might Present Us

Also, Ephesians is very plain concerning the Bride. ***(Eph.5:24) But as the church is subject to Christ, so [let] the wives also [be] to their husbands in everything.*** We need to be subject to Christ in everything. The natural is true, too, that wives need to be subject to their husbands, but we have to be subject to our Husband, as the Church is subject to Christ. The true “called-out ones,” which is what “church” means, are subject to Christ. ***(25) Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself up for it; (26) that he might sanctify it*** (Which means “separate” it, to separate it from the works of the world, from the garment that is spotted by the flesh. Sanctification is separation unto God.), ***having cleansed it by the washing of water with the word, (27) that he might present the church to himself a glorious [church,] not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*** This is what has been provided for all of us.

We were sanctified at the cross, so why is the Lord saying this as though it could happen in the future? Well, just because we were sanctified at the cross, doesn’t mean we necessarily walk in it by faith. ***(1Th.4:3) For this is the will of God, [even] your sanctification....*** So we see that this will be a future manifestation. What we received at the cross has to be manifested through our faith and through the cleansing of “the washing of water with the word.” That’s what he’s speaking about here. He’s not

talking about what we have at the cross; he's talking about manifestation.

Notice, "that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it by the washing of water with the word." This is where we cooperate with God, in order to be the spotless and blemishless Bride. He's offering this to the Church here, but he's saying "might," that He "might" do it. Not all of the Church will cooperate with Him in this process. Some to more and some to less of an extent will cooperate and receive what the Lord already provided for them. **(Amo.3:3) *Shall two walk together, except they have agreed?*** We need to cooperate so that He can finish this sanctifying process in us and cleanse us from the polluted garment, putting on us that righteous, beautiful garment. Is He going to be able to present the whole Church to Himself? No, because the Bible tells us that's not going to happen. However, it is provided for; it is there for you. **(Eph.5:27) ... *Not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*** This is God's provision for us: that we might be holy and without blemish.

What does the Bible say for us to do to cooperate with that? **(2Co.7:1) *Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.*** That's what the Lord provided for us. Every one of us can take advantage of that and have the Lord's washing of His Word to cleanse our garments to be prepared for Him.

Many Virgins, But Only One Bride

Because Esther took advantage of the fact that all she needed came from the Holy Spirit, represented in type by Hegai, the King's chamberlain, she didn't have anything but what was appointed of Him. She wanted nothing added or taken away. As the Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit knows exactly the heart of God, so He knows how to dress us up. It's His job to manifest Jesus Christ, Who is the Word of God, in us, to get us prepared for this marriage.

Esther received the favor of the chamberlain, as we already read, because she pleased him in the works that she was doing, in desiring the right things. ***(Est.2:15) ... And Esther obtained favor in the sight of all them that looked upon her. (16) So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.*** We are now in the seventh year. We've already started the seventh year, or the 7000th year, of His reign.

Notice that Esther was one of many virgins and, if we go to Song of Solomon, she was one of many virgins, queens and concubines. In Psalm 45, there were also the virgins who were not chosen to be the Bride. It's the same with the Church today. Although we've all been sanctified and perfected at the cross ***(For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified (Rom.10:14))*** and it's available to us when we walk by faith, not all are going to be pleasing to the King's chamberlain. Being pleasing unto Him is being pleasing to God because He is the Spirit of God. ***(Est.2:17) And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favor and***

kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. Vashti, as you'll remember, represents the Lord's Old Testament Bride, the one who was called to come into the presence of the King, but refused, just as she refused Jesus' invitation and was rejected, reprobated and hardened in heart.

The Bride Is Chosen – Now We Can Rest

(18) Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release (the word "release" here means "rest") ***to the provinces, and gave gifts....*** The "rest" that the Lord promises to give unto us, which the Jews did not enter into, is referred to in Hebrews chapters three and four. We enter into this rest by ceasing from our works and believing the promises. ***(Heb.4:3) For we who have believed do enter into that rest....*** The Lord is offering this wonderful rest, the rest from your enemies, the rest from your problems, from the curse, etc. It's a rest because the Lord has already provided everything.

Obviously, for the Bride, everything is provided. ***(Est.2:18) Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the bounty of the king.*** There's never been a time like that last seven years of the Marriage Feast, when God's going to hand out such great gifts – never in history! He's going to be celebrating with the Bride, just as John the Baptist said: ***He that hath the bride is the bridegroom (Joh.3:29).*** The Man-child

Jesus was leading, teaching and training the Bride. In this case, we know that Mordecai, whose name means “little boy” or “little man,” was the Man-child. He led Esther to this place to be chosen of the King.

Senator Mordecai

(Est.2:19) And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate. The King's gate was the place of government, the place where not only the leaders of the nations underneath the conquering king represented their nations, but it was the place of judgment, judges, counselors and so on. ***(Est.1:14) And the next unto him*** (the king) ***were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom.*** The princes of these nations were before the King because they represented their nations. When he gave commands, they carried them out.

Do you know who was over the kingdom of Israel? ***(Est.2:21) In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate....*** It was Mordecai and the Jews were called ***the people of Mordecai (Est.3:6).*** He had a position of authority in the Kingdom, yet a lot of people don't realize that. As a matter of fact, if we go back to the verse, we read, ***There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace (Est.2:5).*** Mordecai was in the palace! He represented God's people Israel.

Authority from the King

We'll find out later that Mordecai was the one who defended God's people, the one who had the Bride intercede for God's people and the one who exercised authority over God's people, when that authority was given to him by the king. We know that God gave authority to the Beast to come against His people, but then He gave authority to Mordecai and to the Bride to save them. It's an awesome story of God's power to save His people in the days to come and an awesome story about what it takes to qualify to be in the Bride.

It's important for you to know that you're not going to fly away just because you "accepted Jesus as your personal Savior" and you're not going to be in the Bride just because of that. It's going to be because you have used the gifts He has given you by the Holy Spirit. You need nothing but what the Holy Spirit has to offer – nothing else – nothing of man, nothing of religion. We need to read the New Testament diligently to find out what has been provided for us.

CHAPTER NINE

Refusing to Bow to the Beast

We've been looking at the characteristics of the Bride and it's pretty exciting what the Lord is planning on doing here. He's going to perfect a people. He's going to do what He planned from the foundation of the world. It's going to be His work. Nobody can take credit for any of it because it's not possible that we can do this of ourselves. It is God's grace that's coming forth and He's showing us what to put our faith in. The reason we study these things is not to make people anxious because they feel they can't do it, but so that they will know what to exercise their faith for.

Many people are deceived. They believe that the Bride is already prepared, that there is a spotless and blemishless Bride because of the sacrifice of Jesus, instead of the manifestation of that sacrifice. What we're seeing is that God is really going to do this; He's going to have a witness in the earth of these wonderful things.

Maturing to Sonship

We've discovered that not only is this Bride coming forth, but that God is raising up a new leadership, a Man-child ministry in these days that's going to be the firstfruits of those to walk in the steps of Jesus Christ. Actually, Jesus said in John 16 that He was going to come again as a baby, a Man-child, born to a woman. We read in Revelation 12 that the Man-child is born at the beginning of the Tribulation Period and that the Man-child leads the woman through the wilderness. In studying the Book of Esther, we've dis-

covered that “Mordecai” in Hebrew means “little man” and in Persian means “little boy.” Persia was the Beast kingdom that he was under at the time. Both of those mean “Man-child.”

We’ve learned in Esther 2:5 that Mordecai was in Shushan the palace. He wasn’t just a commoner, he was actually a ruler, somebody under the king who probably had to do with ruling over God’s people. In the same chapter, verses 19-20, we learned he also sat in the “king’s gate,” which was the place of government, the place where the rulers of the conquered nations gathered before the king. I would like to point out to you that Mordecai raised up Esther as the Bride and he “nourished her,” the original word says. He prepared her for this time and he continued to guide her steps all the way through the Book of Esther, all the way through their tribulation.

Also, Hegai, the king’s chamberlain, was very pleased with Esther and she required nothing but what Hegai provided. Of course, we need nothing but what the Holy Spirit provides. ***(Rom.8:14) For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.*** Now let me tell you who this Bride is and who this Man-child is. These are the “sons of God” for whom the creation has been awaiting, the fullness of the sonship of Jesus Christ manifested in His people. In fact, the Shulamite in the Song of Solomon, the Bride who was chosen from among all the fair virgins of the kingdom, was called his “perfect one” (Song of Solomon 5:2). God is going to perfect, to mature His people.

The Man-Child Leads the Bride to the Throne

Well, Esther was chosen out of all the fair virgins of the kingdom because ***the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her Queen (Est.2:17)***. Praise God! But even then she was under the guidance of Mordecai and we discover that here: ***(20) ... Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him***. So we see that the job of the Man-child is to raise up the Bride and guide her.

He is literally the head of the Bride, much like the False Prophet is the head of the Harlot. There is a corporate body of apostate people, called the Harlot, and the head of that body is its so-called Christian leadership, which is leading it astray. The Bride, as we've seen, is Jerusalem and, as you know, David was the head of Jerusalem. When Jesus came, He sat upon the throne of David and He was the head of the Bride. John the Baptist said, ***He that hath the bride is the bridegroom (Joh.3:29)***, as he saw Jesus leading the disciples. That brings us up to date, somewhat, but there's much more to the Book of Esther.

Purpose of the Beast

(Est.3:1) After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. These princes were the people who ruled over the kingdoms over which Aha-

suerus ruled and we discovered that among those princes was Mordecai, who was over the people of God. Now we see that Mordecai and Esther are two entities whom God uses to save the rest of the people of God from destruction by the Beast. The Beast that was to destroy them is represented here by Haman. Just as Mordecai represents a corporate body of people, so Haman represents a corporate body.

Why would God advance Haman above the other princes? Because throughout history, God has raised up a Beast kingdom over His people in times when His people were in apostasy. Why is God calling His people out of the Harlot? ***(Rev.18:4) ... Come forth, my people, out of her....*** It's because there is such an apostasy in the Church these days. They've turned away from the Word; they've turned after religions. They are in apostasy and God is calling His people out of that.

This is what the Tribulation is raised up for. Every time God's people have become a harlot, God has raised up a Beast to come against them: from Egypt, to Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and, now, the end-time Rome. We're seeing a revived Roman Empire being raised up, worldwide this time. God is raising up the Beast entity again, for the purpose of sanctifying His people and bringing them to repentance. We're going to see in the coming chapters how this raising up of Haman, with his authority to destroy the people of God, is what brings God's people to repentance.

Bowing to the Beast

(Est.3:2) And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate (That's the place where government was, where all the representatives of the nations saw the

face of the King.), ***bowed down, and did reverence to Haman*** (He represents the Beast.); ***for the king had so commanded concerning him.*** He had given him authority. People don't think that the Lord gives authority to evil in the earth, but He does and He permits it for the purpose of bringing repentance. ***(Job2:10) ... What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.*** God does bring evil against His people as a chastening and a method to bring them to repentance.

So all the King's servants who were in the King's gate bowed down to the Beast, ***But Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence (Est.3:2).*** This is something we find all through the Scriptures – this particular entity right here that refuses to bow down to the Beast. We see the example of Joseph, for instance, who was sold into bondage by the Harlot, Potiphar's wife, and came to the position of authority. We see the example of Jesus, who didn't bow down to the Beast; and Moses, who didn't bow down; and Daniel – all these are types of the Man-child, who refuses to bow down to the Beast.

Nobody Likes a Tattle-Tale

(3) Then the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgress-est thou the king's commandment? (4) Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. Who is this accusing Mordecai to the Beast? You remember through-

out history how the apostate brethren of Joseph persecuted and came against him and sold him into the hand of the Beast; and the apostate brethren of Jesus, the leadership of apostate Israel, accused Him to the Beast. We're seeing the same thing here; history keeps on repeating. In another parable, Moses was accused by the leadership of Israel because he was bringing persecution and trouble upon the people for his stand of not bowing down to Pharaoh. He was not humbling himself to this beast.

We're not talking about rebellion against Constitutional, political authority here. We're talking about rebellion in terms of not bowing down religiously, of not worshipping the Beast. Today, whether Christians will admit it or not, there is a spirit of worship of the Beast and there has been for many centuries. Patriotism, pledging allegiance, all these things that saints in past days would never have thought of doing, God's people today think nothing of. They don't understand that this is a kingdom of the world and that all the kingdoms of the world are evil, fallen and wicked. There's only one Kingdom that's not – the Kingdom of God – which we should be representing.

Historic Enmity Rekindled

(5) And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. (6) But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. Notice that the head

over all God's true people is represented here by Mordecai.

In the rest of the story, Mordecai and Esther save all of these Jews from the Beast. Does that mean that all of what we loosely call Christians are going to be saved from the Beast? No, but the true Jews, those who are circumcised in heart, not in flesh, are all going to be saved. All Israel (Romans 11:26) is going to be saved – everybody who is grafted into the olive tree called “all Israel.” They'll be saved from the Beast in one form or another. We won't get into that right now, but we see here that Mordecai is one of the princes, among others, who are accusing him.

Apostate Church Leadership Replaced

In Ezekiel 17, I shared a revelation the Lord gave me concerning the Beast, Babylon, bringing God's people into bondage. At this particular time of writing, we can see very easily that Israel is under the thumb of the Great Eagle. As a matter of fact, the Great Eagle is standing by Israel in any step that Israel takes, regarding the Palestinian matter. Israel is like just another state of the United States.

Also, we are seeing the government of the United States taking steps to take authority over Christian ministries more and more. U.S. Senator Charles Grassley made a step to bring six of the leading ministries in the U.S. under investigation because of their finances and because their leadership is living pretty extravagantly with the donations. I'm not saying that's not a good thing but, obviously, it's not going to stop with the people who are abusing their position and robbing God's people. We know that when Babylon conquered the nations, it not only brought apostate Israel into bondage, but they brought people like Daniel and

the Hebrews, who were appointed people of God in their time, under the thumb of the Beast kingdom.

When we talk about Mordecai, we're talking about the good leadership, but what about the bad leadership that was accusing him? **(Eze.17:2) Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel; (3) and say, Thus saith the Lord God: A great eagle with great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colors, came unto Lebanon, and took the top of the cedar: (4) he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it unto a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.** This represents the Great Eagle of America, bringing the leadership of God's people into bondage. In the natural, it's going to happen; Israel will be more and more under the dominion of the United States.

Something else is also happening and, that is, of course, that spiritual Israel is going to be brought more and more under the dominion of the Beast government. In fact, it says so as we keep reading. **(11) Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, (12) Say now to the rebellious house....** Why is it that God is permitting the Beast to conquer and bring under their authority the spiritual people of God and the "letter" people of God, the natural Jews? It is because they are rebellious houses. The letter Israel is a type and shadow for spiritual Israel. They've rebelled against the covenant that God has given. **(12) Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon.** So the king and the princes

of both spiritual and natural Israel are coming under the dominion of Babylon. The next seven verses go on to talk about a covenant that was broken in the middle, exactly as we would expect if it was Daniel's 70-week covenant of the end-time broken in the middle. God also rebukes them for breaking His covenant and then He talks about another leadership that He's raising up.

We just saw the apostate leadership, the king and the princes, brought under the dominion of Babylon, but He talks about another leadership here. **(22) Thus saith the Lord God: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it upon a high and lofty mountain.** That's referring to the mountain of the Kingdom of God, Mount Zion, which is a type and shadow of that, too. This was the same description (cropping off the topmost twigs) that God gave in verse four here, referring to the leadership of Israel. So, once again, He is talking about a leadership, "the topmost twig." **(23) In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shade of the branches thereof shall they dwell. (24) And all the trees of the field shall know that I, the Lord, have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I, the Lord, have spoken and have done it.** God is bringing down a leadership over the true people of God and He's raising up a new leadership. This is just as it was in the days of Jesus, when the apostate leadership persecuted the Man-child,

comprised of Jesus and His disciples. In the same way, in the end-time, God is going to be bringing down the high and the lofty and raising up the lowly to take that position. He is raising up those who will walk in the steps of the Lord Jesus, the Man-child of Revelation 12.

God Raises Up a New Leadership

So we see here two groups in captivity. In the time of Esther, there were two groups in captivity and the one persecuted the other, just as the False Prophet in Israel, the Sanhedrin, persecuted the Man-child ministry. We see the same thing with Mordecai and these servants of the king who accused him to the Beast. Jesus was accused to the Beast by the corporate False Prophet of Israel.

Also, we can go to Daniel and see, once again, that when Babylon took God's people into captivity, there was the good thrown in with the bad. ***(Dan.1:1) In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon (the Great Eagle) unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. (2) And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god. (3) And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in [certain] of the children of Israel, even of the seed royal and of the nobles; (4) youths in whom was no blemish, but well-favored, and skilful in all wisdom, and endued with knowledge, and understanding science, and such***

as had ability to stand in the king's palace... There it is! These are people whom God is raising up who are spotless and blemishless and they're not equated with the Jewish king and his princes, who were also taken captive. That's the way it was with Daniel. ***(6) Now among these were, of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. (7) And the prince of the eunuchs gave names unto them: unto Daniel he gave [the name of] Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, [of] Shadrach; and to Mishael, [of] Meshach; and to Azariah, [of] Abednego.***

Then came the proving of these four because they wouldn't be defiled by eating the king's food. They wouldn't partake of the king's dainties and, since they wouldn't be defiled, they also didn't bow down to the image of the Beast. It's important to know that what we eat is what we are and if we partake of a beastly doctrine that enables our flesh to rule, we will become a member of the Beast. Our flesh is a member of the Beast kingdom – it is an enemy of God; it's at enmity with your spirit, the Scripture teaches. Partaking of fleshly doctrines is partaking of the Beast's dainties. Anyway, there was nothing but good said about these four Hebrews. ***(17) Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. ... (20) And in every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that were in all his realm. (21) And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.***

The Image of the Beast

What we see in the Book of Daniel – twice, in chapters 3 and 6 – is exactly what we see concerning the accusations against Mordecai, the Man-child, by the other leaders. What happened in Jesus’ day, when He was accused by the other rabbis, the apostates (and accused to the Beast, too, by the way), we see also in Daniel. The three Hebrews represented the people who would not bow down. Daniel was obviously in leadership, but the three Hebrews refused to bow down to the image of the Beast, in Daniel chapter three.

It was the image of the Beast because it had the number of the Beast. **(Dan.3:1) Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was three-score** (there’s “6”) **cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits** (there’s “6-6”): **he set it up in the plain of Dura....** “Dura” means “a circle,” which reminds us of the earth and, by the way, the Gematria for “the earth” or “the world” is 600. So there you have a representation of the world adding up to 666. We’re talking about the image of the Beast and it’s made up of, if we look carefully in chapter two, all the peoples and all the kingdoms, one right after another.

Now notice who was commanding the people to bow down to this image: **(4) Then the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages....** The word “herald” is the only Greek word in this text and it’s the New Testament word for “preacher.” So we have apostate preachers over the people of God, commanding them to bow down to the image of the Beast. Not everybody bowed down, just as we saw with Morde-

cai. The other servants of the King who stood in the king's gate bowed down. This was the leadership of the apostate people of God, or the False Prophet. They bowed down to Haman, but Mordecai, the Man-child, refused. We see that they commanded them to bow down and the people all bowed down, except for the three Hebrews. **(8) *Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and brought accusation against the Jews.*** They came under accusation because they refused to bow down to the image of the Beast.

Of course, God saved them and brought a witness through them of His power to save, even in the fiery furnace that was heated seven times hotter, as in the seven years of the Tribulation Period. "Times" is used in Revelation 12:14, for instance, as in "a time, times, and half a time," speaking of years. So "seven times" here in the text speaks of the Tribulation Period. The three Hebrews refused to bow down. They served the king, they obeyed and submitted to the government of the king, but when it came to bowing down, they refused. And, of course, this is what the world is going to demand. They're going to make their generic god and everyone is going to have to serve it and be at peace with others and not witness to others and so on.

A Great Falling Away

We have another witness of Daniel himself, who was a type of the Man-child. Daniel refused to bow down and the same situation happened. There were others with him, who were leaders, who accused him before the Beast: **(Dan.6:1) *It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, who should be through-***

out the whole kingdom; (2) and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one (“Throughout the whole kingdom” could be an application here of what we loosely call “the Kingdom of God.”); **that these satraps might give account unto them, and that the king should have no damage. (3) Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm. (4) Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could find no occasion nor fault, forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.** Praise God! Those were the false prophets who corresponded to the false prophets in Jesus’ day, who sought occasion for false witness against Jesus and, since He had committed no sin, they had to falsely accuse Him. It was the same with Daniel here.

Who was it then accusing Jesus? It was the false prophets, the false leaders. They were the head of the Harlot. **How is the faithful city become a harlot! ... (Isa.1:21).** God’s people had become a harlot because they had apostatized and were committing fornication with the world. They were receiving the seed of the world, the seed of the Beast kingdom. **(Dan.6:5) Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God. (6) Then these presidents and satraps assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever. (7) All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and**

the satraps, the counsellors and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong interdict, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. In other words, Daniel only bowed down to his God; he only asked of his God; he wasn't going to treat the king or the Beast as a god. ***(8) Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. (9) Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the interdict. (10) And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem;) and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.*** So he only knelt down to the God of Israel. He refused to bow down to the image of the Beast.

(11) Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God. (12) Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's interdict: Hast thou not signed an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save unto thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. (13) Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the

interdict that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. (14) Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he labored till the going down of the sun to rescue him.

Notice that it wasn't the Beast that wanted to destroy the Man-child; it was his own brothers. Joseph's brothers were the ones who sold him into bondage to the Gentiles. And, accordingly, Pilate wanted nothing to do with crucifying what he called Jesus, ***this righteous man (Mat.27:24).***

The apostates twisted his arm, exactly as they are doing here. We are headed to the exact same time, when the false leadership over God's people is going to be used to persecute the true leadership. Although all of them are going to be under the same Beast government rule, the leadership of the apostate people of God, just as we saw with Mordecai, is going to bow down to the Beast. It's amazing! People whom you and I have called Christians and thought were Christians are part of a great falling away that's coming. The 10 northern tribes worshipped the image of the beast and were part of a great falling away. They bowed down to the golden calf, or the image of a beast. Now the same thing is happening to what we loosely call Christianity; they have built their golden calf that they're bowing down to. It's a work of man's hands. It has nothing to do with God or His Word that He created in the very beginning, as far as *Christianity* is concerned. It's something that they have made themselves and because it's their own, they're going to want to protect it and defend it and their livelihood along with it.

The Man-child ministry that is coming is going to be a threat to that because of the truths that are going to come forth, like they came out of Jesus. The Bible spoke about

Jesus, how He opened His mouth and things that were hidden from the foundation of the world were revealed. The same kind of ministry is coming. Things that have been hidden are going to be revealed but, also, things that have been hidden in God's people are going to be revealed by this great falling away and by the apostates' siding with the Beast against their brethren. They are Judases, sons of perdition, false prophets.

The point here in Daniel is that he still refused to do anything but bow down only to the real, true God, not to just any generic god, not even to any god that they might call "Jesus." There are many religious images of Jesus that are not Him at all. When we read the Bible, we see the true Jesus and His crucified life. That contrasts with what we see now in Christianity, with our national leaders being hauled before the government to explain why it is that they are living so lavishly and fleecing so many people. That's not walking in the steps of Jesus; that's not the crucified life. These people are going to want to defend that lifestyle and it's a shame. But the reason God is sending the Beast is not only because of the leadership, but also because of the people who don't understand that they should not support people who do such things. The crucified life that Jesus and His disciples walked was a simple life without all the accoutrements of Babylon. They didn't have the fancy temple and the big synagogues, but they had the truth. That was part of the trial.

There is a great apostasy, a rebellion, in the church. They're in love with the world and the things of the world and the Bible says, ***If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him (1Jn.2:15)***. God is proving just who it is who loves Him. The Bride, in the

Song of Solomon, ran fanatically after the Bridegroom, so much so that she surprised the other queens, virgins and concubines. They thought that one Jesus was just as good as another. But the other Jesuses are made by man. They give Jesus a character that's contrary to Scripture, a contrary doctrine, and so on.

Well, Daniel wouldn't bow down, so he had to be thrown into the lion's den and, as you know, God preserved him. God sent His angel. ***(Dan.6:18) Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep fled from him. (19) Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. (20) And when he came near unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice; the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? (21) Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. (22) My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me; forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. (23) Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted in his God. (24) And the king commanded, and they brought those men that had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and***

brake all their bones in pieces, before they came to the bottom of the den. That's very similar to Revelation 17:16, where the Beast devours the Harlot.

End-time Beasts

The apostate leaders who accused Jesus were then destroyed and, as we know, there's a great and terrible Day of the Lord coming, when that's exactly what's going to happen. The Beast is going to devour and destroy the Harlot and burn her flesh with fire. So the Beast was basically made a believer in this God of Daniel, just as in the time of Nebuchadnezzar; and, by the way, Daniel chapter seven speaks of the end-time. We know the timing of Daniel's Tribulation because he gets a revelation of the four Beasts and, from his time, which was the time of Babylon onward, is when his revelation started. His vision didn't start with the Egyptian and Assyrian Beasts, which were two that came before Babylon. The Beasts of Revelation, however, start with those two that came before Babylon. Daniel mentions the four Beasts that lead up to the end-time Beast. There was the lion with eagle's wings (Babylon) that was conquered by the Media-Persian bear, then by Greece, then Rome. He was prophesying again of the image of the Beast.

In today's end-times, these entities are still with us. The Lion with Eagle's wings is the British Empire and the Eagle's wings are, of course, the present head of the British Empire and America nowadays. This is the Great Eagle, which was then and will be today conquered by the Bear. So not only were these historic, from Daniel's day on, but they're also an end-time revelation of what's going to happen. We find that this last Beast that he talks about, which was Rome,

devours the whole earth. The last Beast, he tells us, was headed up by 10 horns, exactly like Revelation 17. The 10 horns are the ten kings that rule over the Beast kingdom. Among those 10 horns comes up a little horn (Daniel 7:8) that's different, it says, from the rest of the horns. That little horn is a ruler among rulers that will be diverse from all of the 10 and it is the corporate False Prophet. **(Dan.7:21) ... *The same horn made war with the saints....*** There it is again! They'll make war on the Man-child and the saints, which is exactly what we see in the rest of the Book of Esther.

A Religious Little Horn

(Dan.7:23) Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth.... Today we have the United Nations. The whole earth is inside the body of the last Beast. Remember that in Daniel's vision of the legs of the image of the beast, Rome lasted from the thighs all the way down to the toes – the iron that was mixed with the clay. It is different in these days because now it has covered, it has devoured, the whole earth. And among those 10 kings is the little horn that comes up to make war on the saints. **(Dan.7:20) ... *Before which three fell, even that [horn] that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things, whose look was more stout than its fellows. (21) I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; (22) until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that the saints***

possessed the kingdom.

So we see the Beast has been given authority to crucify Christ once more. It says that he “prevailed against them.” This False Prophet and the Harlot beneath the False Prophet have been given authority to crucify the flesh of the saints. It doesn’t necessarily mean that all will die; that’s not really the point here. The point is the crucifixion of the flesh of the saints. Why is it that the Church is in such rebellion? It’s because the flesh rules. The Beast, in a spiritual way, is ruling over them already because their flesh rules over them already. There has to be a crucifixion for us to bear fruit and come into the Kingdom; therefore, God is raising up this whole worldwide kingdom to come against His people.

The little horn represents a religious entity because it’s different from the other horns. They are corporate bodies of secular rulers, but the little horn is a corporate body of religious rulers who will bring God’s people to their cross, much like they did Jesus in His day. This is the seed of that same Sanhedrin that’s being raised up in our day, no different from the earlier one. Did you know that the Sanhedrin in natural Israel has been raised up again? Well, the Sanhedrin in spiritual Israel has been raised up again, too, to crucify the body of Christ again. God just repeats history in larger and larger ways.

We must take up our cross and follow Jesus (Matthew 16:24). It’s God’s plan; it’s a good plan that will work. Fear not because the spiritual man is not going to be conquered and the quicker we learn to submit, the more we will be like Daniel, in that the lions’ mouths will be closed. The Beast will not be able to devour Daniel. The fire of the fiery furnace, heated seven times hotter, will not be able

to devour the three Hebrews because they have refused to eat the king's dainties and they refused to bow down to the image of the Beast, just like Daniel.

Wheat from the Chaff

What we see over here in Esther is clearly a prophecy of the end-time. The persecution that is raised up against Mordecai, who was over all God's people of the kingdom, will be repeated in our day.

Remember, the Beast decided to kill the people of Mordecai. The people of Mordecai, of whom we are speaking, includes the Bride but, just as Jerusalem is only part of the Kingdom, the Bride is only part of the people of Mordecai. Not everybody in the Church is going to follow the Man-child. All the righteous Jews in the rest of the kingdom, as we're going to discover later, will be delivered from the Beast through the righteous leadership of Mordecai, the Man-child, and Esther, the Bride – a leadership that refused to bow down and a people that refused to bow down, respectively. The true people of God will not bow down. The rest will worship the image of the Beast; they will bow down.

God is sending a separation in the form of this image of the Beast. The people who have no faith in their God, no commitment to their God, will find it easier to justify themselves and bow down to the image of the Beast, even change their doctrines, if necessary, and submit to the Beast kingdom. The true people of God are represented by the people of Mordecai, who discover that this leadership is truly the right leadership, like the people who followed Jesus in His day. This represented a people from among natural Israel

who were a firstfruits to follow Jesus diligently, just as it will be in our day. **(Joh.3:29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom....**

Even if a person didn't come up to the standard of the Bride which Jesus raised up, He sent them forth unto every place He was about to go to fulfill the Great Commission. The apostles raised up the five-fold ministry as the leadership for the rest of Israel, just as the latter day apostles will for the Church. We have some great days coming, some wondrous days. In Esther 3:7-8, it is also revealed that God's people had been rebellious and that's the reason this is coming today.

The best thing we can do is learn to serve the true and living God. Don't bow down to the Beast.

CHAPTER TEN

The Beast's God-Given Authority

I'd like to briefly review a few things from Esther chapter three. We've already seen that the Bride is chosen from among all the fair virgins of the kingdom because she pleased the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the only one who really knows what the Lord likes. He knows the mind of the Lord because He is the Spirit of God. In chapter two, Esther was found to be the most beautiful, with the most glorious garment and instructed completely by the Holy Spirit. Then we came to chapter three and we saw that the Beast was part of dressing-up the Bride. The Beast was very important to bring repentance, as we're going to see.

The Harlot Accuses the Man-child

(Est.3:1) After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. (2) And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman (representing the Beast); for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence. (3) Then the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgresses thou the king's commandment? (4) Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would

stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. We see that Mordecai was accused to Haman, the Beast, and in all the types and shadows we see in the Scriptures, the ones doing the accusing are the false people of God and their false prophets as their head.

These people represent the Harlot and the False Prophet, accusing Mordecai, just as they later accused Jesus the Man-child. The accusers of Mordecai the Man-child and Jesus the Man-child were like the brothers of Joseph, who sold him into bondage to the Gentiles, to the Beast. There are so many types in the Scriptures we can see here, but I'd like to point out a little bit more about Haman because readers may require more information to be convinced of the correlation between Haman and the Beast, and that he represents the head of the Beast here.

The Purpose of the Tribulation

Why would God have King Ahasuerus “promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him”? Why would the Husband of the Bride promote this evil man to rule over God’s people? Well, He has done it throughout history. If we just read the Bible we can see that He’s done it over and over. He’s always done it in a time when it was necessary for God’s people to come to repentance, when it was necessary for them to go to their cross.

The Lord Jesus is a type for us. He represented the “body of Christ” being crucified. The False Prophet was over the Harlot to be the accuser and the Beast kingdom at that time, Rome, was necessary to bring crucifixion to the body of Christ. Jesus told His followers, ***Whosoever***

doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple (Luk.14:27). We are here to die and God has sent us some help. We need to understand that He is sovereign and that everything He sends into our life is necessary.

Putting to Death the Old Man

Haman, by the way, was an Agagite, which points out something. **(1Sa.15:32) Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him cheerfully. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. (33) And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal.** Notice that Agag was the king of the Amalekites. In other words, we see that Haman was royalty. He came from the king over a Beast kingdom that made war on God's people. It was one of the lesser Beast kingdoms, like the Philistines, not like the larger ones of Egypt, Assyria and Babylon; nevertheless, in the text, it always represents a Beast kingdom.

At that time, God had spoken to Saul and told him to go out and kill these Amalekites, to totally wipe them out – destroy them man, woman and child. He wanted even their animals destroyed. But Saul began to reason and to have pity upon this Beast kingdom, even though God wants us to be totally merciless against this old beast that we live in, right here. It's a part of this world system; it has an affinity for this world system. He wants that old flesh to be crucified. He cannot accept renewed flesh. We cannot teach the

flesh and we cannot make it holy – it has to die.

Saul had pity upon the very enemy of the spiritual man, which is the Jew. God told him not to do that; he was to kill them all and it was a type and a shadow, not of God's mercilessness toward lost mankind, but of His attitude toward the flesh. The flesh is the enemy of God. **(Mat.16:25) For whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it.** The old man, the Amalekite, has to die. He's not permitted in the Kingdom. Saul had pity upon him and Saul lost his position in the Kingdom himself because of that.

Samuel knew this was necessary and told Agag, "As thy sword hath made women childless." Think about that. We've talked about women representing the people of God, in different sects and divisions. Being childless equates to not bringing forth fruit and who is guilty of that more than anyone? It's the old man, the flesh, the beast that dwells in us which has caused many to be childless, many not to bear fruit. Of course, the fruit we want to bear is the Man-child, Jesus Christ, in our life. **For whosoever shall do the will of my Father who is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother (Mat.12:50)**, Jesus said. If we do His Father's Will, we will bring forth the fruit of Jesus Christ, making us His mother, in a sense.

But the flesh fights against this. As long as the flesh lives, a person will never bring forth Jesus Christ. **(2Co.4:16) Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day.** That outer man has to die. He is the beast in your life and he will give in to that Harlot religion. Together they will make war against your spiritual man, the one who is being born in the image of Jesus, so it's necessary that the

old, beastly, outer man dies. Samuel wasn't going to have any pity on him. He hewed him to pieces with his sword and we should also put to death that old man and be totally merciless toward him. Take the Sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God, and just hew him in pieces.

Haman's Ancestors

So Agag was the leadership over the Amalekites. We know that the Amalekites came from Eliphaz, who was the son of Esau. Remember Eliphaz the Temanite in the book of Job? He was one of Job's persecutors. That places the dating of the book of Job to right after the time of Esau. Eliphaz brought forth the Amalekites and they made war on God's people. We can see, for instance, in Exodus 17:8 on down, the story of Israel in their wilderness time, going to war with the Amalekites. Did you know that the sons of Esau and Eliphaz also inhabited portions of the Promised Land? In a way, we are the Promised Land because Hebrews chapter six calls us the land that is supposed to bear fruit when the rain comes upon it. Otherwise, it's good for nothing but to be thrown in the fire, Paul tells us there. The old man in the land, the Amalekite, has to be put to death by the spiritual man.

God told the Jews to go in, take the sword and conquer them. The Jews were to kill them, take their land and raise their own crops, their own fruit, in that land. This is the story because those people inhabited the land of promise and they had to be put to death in order for the spiritual man to live. We see that same story in the book of Esther. We see the Beast making war upon the saints. The beast that makes war on us more than any other is this one inside

us that's in total agreement with the world. The lusts of the flesh represent the tribes of the Canaanites that had to be put to death so that the spiritual man could dwell in the land.

The Battle Was Won on the Cross

Well, here is the story: ***(Exo.17:8) Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. (9) And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand. (10) So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. (11) And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. (12) But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him*** (He was "on the Rock."), ***and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; And his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.*** Wow! What do you think that represents, standing up there with your hands stretched out to both sides? It almost looks like the cross, doesn't it? I think that is exactly what God wants us to see. "Aaron" means "light" and "Hur" means "splendor" or "whiteness, purity." Our desire for these things and the support that we receive from these things in Scripture enables us to stay on our cross. We will be winning the battle, as long as we are on our cross.

I know that Moses represents, in one form, the Man-

child, and Aaron and Hur represent the Two Witnesses, but there's also another parable here. As long as we're on our cross, we're going to be winning our battle against our enemy, the Beast, because we're crucifying him. **(13) And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.** They won, as long as Moses' hands were up. If he let his hands down, there was no cross. Without a cross, there is no crown. So the Israelites began to win the battle. **(14) And the Lord said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.** God is going to totally destroy the Beast and He's going to do it in our coming days. **(15) And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovahnissi** (That means, "The Lord is my banner."); **(16) and he said, the Lord hath sworn: the Lord will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.** Well, truly in our generation, the Lord is making war with Amalek and as long as we're bearing our cross, we will be winning this battle. As the Apostle Paul says, we have to die daily.

Let me point out that where it reads in verse 16, "**the Lord hath sworn,**" according to the footnote in my Bible, the Hebrew actually says, "A hand is lifted up upon the throne of Jehovah." God is saying here that He has already given us the victory, that He has already given us authority to win this battle. Just as Moses' arms were lifted up, the Lord says that He has an Arm lifted up upon the throne. We have the authority to win this battle against the old man, against the flesh, against the inhabitant of our Promised Land. It's been promised to us that we should rule this land. It's been promised to the spiritual man to

rule because the old man has been crucified with Christ and the only one left is the new man, the spiritual man. We accept by faith the fact that the Lord has already given us the victory because He's already put to death the old man on the cross.

Our Biggest Conquest

So when we learn from the book of Esther that Haman is the son of Hammedatha, which means "the father of Hamath" the Agagite, who was the leader of Amalek, which were the people who warred against God's people, we should see that God has given us the victory over him already. We should accept it now. Even the False Prophet and the Harlot, who accused Mordecai before Haman, have been conquered. Their purpose is part of God's plan to bring us to the place where we must accept our cross. We have to let the old man die – not the exterior old man, but the old man in us. The most important part of the Beast to conquer is the part that is the Beast in us. In Ecclesiastes 3:18, Solomon said that man is a beast and together we make up the Beast, or the corporate Beasts of this world.

Giving the Beast Permission

The Beast wants to destroy all of the people of God and he has an ordination in these days to do that. ***(Est.3:5) And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. (6) But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought***

to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. As we're going to see, God is going to give him authority to do that, if he can.

You know, the Beast has authority to take just as much ground against you as he is able, as much ground as you will give him. We're the ones who have to give authority to the old man to conquer us. **(Rom.8:13) For if ye live after the flesh, ye must die....** Of course, that's not necessarily talking about a physical death, it's talking about a spiritual death. You die spiritually if you walk after the flesh and give in to the old man, who is one part of the corporate body of the Beast.

First of all, in this passage, it says, "the people of Mordecai." All the Jews were the people of Mordecai. He was the representative head of all the Jews, but not only that, he is the head of all the people who don't bow down to Haman. The true Jew is not going to bow down. If he does bow down, that identifies him as a member of the body of the Beast. As we read the rest of the story of Esther, we see that the people of God, the true Jews, are saved from the Beast, through the workings of both Mordecai and Esther and the power of God. Again, we see that death here represents spiritual death.

God's Rebellious People

The answer as to why God is giving authority to the Beast to make war on the people of God is right here: **(Est.3:7) In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day**

to day, and from month to month, [to] the twelfth [month,] which is the month Adar. (8) And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from [those of] every people (That is so true about us. We are the people of God and our laws are totally different from all those of the people around us.); ***neither keep they the king's laws*** (This is the problem, right here. The accuser is coming before the King and telling Him that His people don't keep His Word, that they don't keep the King's laws.): ***therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.***

What does our King know? Our King knows that the reason we do not keep His laws is because of that beastly flesh and it has to be crucified so that the spiritual man takes over this vessel, that Jesus Christ lives in us and that we are able to walk the walk. There has to be a crucifixion for this to come to pass. You see, God is doing everything for our good. People say that God will not bring them into Tribulation, will not bring them under the Beast kingdom, even that they'll never see the Beast kingdom. They haven't read the Bible because, historically, repeated throughout the Scriptures, is God turning His rebellious people (it's always because of their rebellion) over to this crucifixion; consistently throughout the Bible He does this.

Who Breaks the Covenant?

In fact, I'm going to point out one passage that I partially referred to before in Ezekiel, which is the story of Babylon conquering the people of God and bringing their leadership

and people into submission. I shared with you that there are seven verses, from verse 12 on down, in which the word “covenant” is mentioned. In the middle of those seven verses, the covenant is broken. The word “covenant” is mentioned in those seven verses six times, which is the number of man, the Beast, and after 3½ verses, the words “break the covenant” are spoken. Then it goes on for 3½ more verses. But notice what God says: ***(Eze.17:12) Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon.*** He took control over the people of God and over their reprobate leadership.

God did this because they were rebellious. As a matter of fact, He gives them this warning: ***(19) Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own head.*** He’s talking about the King of God’s people, which represents the leadership of God’s people today, and He says that they have broken His covenant. This is the reason He has allowed the Beast to bring them into this bondage once again. ***(20) And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.*** The leadership of God’s people is going into bondage to the Beast, just like the Pharisees and the Sadducees went into bondage to the Roman Beast, for the purpose of bringing God’s people into that bondage. Once more, God is just repeating history. He does it all the

way through the Scriptures.

Don't think that you're going to fly away and miss the Beast. The Beast and Harlot have a purpose and that purpose is to sanctify you. They are vessels of dishonor that God uses to help you to your cross. We don't necessarily mean a physical cross, but a cross of death-to-self.

Sold Out to the Beast

After Haman had recounted before the king why it was necessary for him to bring them to this persecution and crucifixion, it says this: ***(Est.3:9) If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the [king's] business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.*** Well, you remember that Joseph was bought for silver and Jesus was bought for silver by the Harlot, who was in bed with the Beast of that time.

Administrating the Curse

(10) And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. The ring represented the king's authority. He gave the king's authority to the Jews' enemy to wipe them out. The Beast has been given authority to make war upon the saints, to crucify the old man. Is this a good thing or a bad thing? Many people think that it's a bad thing. They say, "Oh, God would never do that!" But Jesus said, ***For whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his***

life for my sake shall find it (Mat.16:25). How many others does it take to put you and me on the cross? God's built a whole world to do that. He's built all of our enemies to do that. He's put together this Harlot system around us to be the Judases to come against us, to accuse us and He's built a Beast kingdom to take up the sword against us and to make war upon the saints.

Invited to the Crucifixion

Jeremiah 27 is the story of the natural people of God and their surroundings. He speaks of Judah, Edom, Moab, Ammon, Tyre and all the nations around natural Israel, which is a type of spiritual Israel, God's people. A Jew today is someone circumcised in heart, according to Paul, in Romans 2:29. So we take this type and shadow and we see ourselves in it because ***“these things happened unto them by way of example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come” (1Co.10:11). (Jer.27:6) And now have I given all these lands*** (That's the whole Middle East He's talking about, by type and shadow, the people of God and the people around them.) ***into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant*** (This was a pagan king, one who came to know the Lord, I admit, but when he conquered Israel he was a pagan king and a Beast nation. God called him “my servant.”); ***and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him. (7) And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come*** (Yes, Babylon, the Great Eagle, will have her time to fall, but before that, they have been given author-

ity, not as vessels of honor, but as vessels of dishonor, over the whole world, in order to bring God's people into bondage, as we read here.): ***and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman.*** That is, when the Great Eagle's time is up. (We read in Ezekiel 17 that Babylon is called "the great eagle"). ***(8) And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.***

(9) But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon (In other words, they're saying, "You're not going under the Beast." We hear that almost everywhere in apostate Christianity, yet, 2 Thessalonians chapter two definitely tells us that we are.): ***(10) for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.*** This is because, unless we are crucified by the Beast, we're not fit for the Kingdom of God. So, as desperately as God's people want to escape the Beast, they don't understand that it means they're trying to escape heaven because God's plan is to bring God's rebellious people unto this crucifixion. ***(Isa.27:11) But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that [nation] will I let remain in their own land....*** Do you know why? Because the old

man is going to be put to death and that nation is going to rule the land.

How many times was Israel, as a type and a shadow, driven from their land because of their rebellion? They defiled the land with their works because the Canaanite lived in them, the Beast lived in them. The curse was devouring the earth, as it is today. The curse is devouring the earth because God's people are doing it their way; they don't want the old man to die. They want to favor the Beast and, as Saul, have pity on him, save him. But Samuel cut him in pieces, not even leaving a little piece alive. The lesson we're seeing here is the same thing. God is giving authority to the Beast. Can He give authority to the Beast and God's people at the same time? Yes, He can – that's the whole point.

War on the Saints Worldwide

This Beast has been given authority over the earth, to crucify people, not just in tiny Israel, but the whole world. ***(Est.3:11) And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.*** In other words, "Do whatever you can do." ***(12) Then were the king's scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language....*** Everybody has their eye on little Israel over there, thinking that the Beast is going to come against them and he's going

to be only in their sanctuary. They are missing the point in the New Testament. The Beast is going to make war and take dominion over the whole earth, as the Scripture says in Daniel 7:23, in order to bring God's people to maturity.

The Number of Rebellion

It's very interesting that this happened on the thirteenth day. In Genesis 14:4, it says, "and in the thirteenth year they rebelled" against the Beast, against the kings who ruled over the land. What happened here? Well, I think it's something that we need to pay attention to. The rebellion we see in Ezekiel 17 is a type and shadow of the people of God rebelling in the midst of the Tribulation. They'll see the Mark of the Beast coming and won't be content to say, "Okay, I'll just say no. If they take off my head, fine. Not a problem. I'm going right straight into the presence of the Savior." People don't want to lose their life to gain their life. It doesn't necessarily mean physically losing our life; I've admitted that before. Sometimes it's spiritual. Day by day, we have to lose our life.

We have to give up our dominion, the old man's dominion, over this life. We have to just let him die and we need some help to get this done quickly before the end. That's why God is raising up the Beast. Remember in Revelation 17 how the kings ruled the earth? They were the rulers over the Beast kingdom, but here in Genesis 14 they rebelled and the number 13 means something. This is the first mention of 13 in the Bible, by the way, and "first mention" has significance in the Scriptures. In this case, 13 is the number of rebellion. God's people are in rebellion, just as Haman said to the King, "They won't keep your laws. They have

laws different from everybody else.” As we saw in Ezekiel 17, they were in rebellion and God accused them; He didn't accuse the Beast. He said the Beast was His servant. The Beast was doing just what he was ordained to do. He was being very obedient in crucifying the people of God. It's the people of God who were being rebellious. They weren't going to do their part, to give up and die, to lose their life.

Here in Genesis 14, in the 13th year, they rebelled and God's people, including Lot, who represented the carnal people of God, were taken into bondage by the Beast. Abram hears of it and God sends him to deliver his people out of bondage to the Beast. Now Abram represents the Man-child delivering the people of God. The Man-child also comes face to face with Melchizedek, king of Salem, in verse 18. Melchizedek is the **“King of peace; (3) without father, without mother, without genealogy” (Heb.7:2-3)**. Abram comes face to face with the Lord; he's seen the face of the Lord and he's delivered the people of God from the Beast kingdom.

So we can see that 13 represents the same thing here as it represents over in Esther 3. On the 13th day, Haman is given authority and he speaks basically to the whole world. **(Est.3:12) ... In the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. (13) And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth [day]....** There it is: the day of rebellion.

Walking on in Baptism

Our flesh doesn't want to serve God; it doesn't want to humble itself to this Word. This Word is crucifying. If you obey this Word, you will die. What did the Israelites say to Moses? ***(Exo.20:19) And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.*** They didn't want to climb that mountain, which represented the Kingdom of God. They didn't want to come face to face with God. Well, it's true. If we do hear His voice, we will die because the water of the Word is the Baptism that we're to be baptized with. Baptism is a type of the death of the old man, the death of the Beast. What is it that kills him? ***(Eph.5:26) ... The washing of water with the word.***

Am I talking against natural baptism? No, I'm not because natural baptism is an act of faith whereby we are united with Christ in the likeness of the death of the old man and the resurrection of the new man. You come up out of the water and no longer does the old man live, but now Jesus lives in you. That's what baptism is about. You're accepting this by faith. But then, after you're through with your baptism, are you going to continue to walk in that baptism by letting the washing of the water with the Word put to death the old man, the beast in your life, the one who's in rebellion against God? ***(Gal.5:17) For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other; that ye may not do the things that ye would.*** The old man has to die, so that the new man can rule. Holiness and sanctification are the new man ruling. He is created in the image of Jesus Christ. He is the spiritual man.

Lose Your Life to Gain Your Life

So the command went forth into all the areas of the world under the dominion of the king and under the authority of the Beast to bring it to pass. ***(Est.3:13) And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth [day] of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. (14) A copy of the writing, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day.*** Well, this means the crucifixion of the Jews by the Beast kingdom.

Obviously, not everybody is going to die, but we do have Revelation 20:4, which tells us that there are those who are beheaded for the testimony of Jesus. Frankly, there's something spiritual about that, too. The Bible says, ***"Be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind" (Rom.12:2)***. We're supposed to be making Jesus our head. We grow up into all things into Him, Who is the head. We have to be beheaded, in a very spiritual way. We have to lose the whole mind of the flesh. ***For the mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace (Rom.8:6)***. In a spiritual way, some people have to lose their head before they lose their head. If you don't enter the Kingdom in the Spirit, you'll have to enter through the death of the flesh, but one way or the other, we all have to die.

There is only one way into the Kingdom: we must die.

The old man must die to enter the Kingdom. (**Mat.16:25**) ***For whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it.*** It's a deception perpetrated by religion that we don't have to give up our life and be crucified. (**Luk.14:27**) ***Whosoever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.*** We each have to take up our own cross and follow Jesus, or we are not His disciple. Let's listen to what the Word of God says. Religion has pretty well designed itself to escape any kind of persecution or tribulation. "Oh, no, we're not going into that Tribulation! We don't wanna go there. God wouldn't drag His Bride through the mud," they say. They love to come up with these little clichés that don't make any sense whatsoever, when talking about the spirit realm.

We also have Revelation 13:7, which tells us that the Beast is going "to make war on the saints, and to overcome them." Let's hope it's the carnal man that is going to be overcome and not the spiritual man. Obviously, the Beast crucified the body of Christ. In the book of Acts, it was only the old man, only the physical life that was able to be put to death there. The Beast couldn't touch the spiritual man. And so it is with us – the old man has to die.

If we read the rest of the book of Esther, it's very strange, but all of the Jews escaped because the Jew is not the old man. The old man is the Canaanite. The Jew is the spiritual man; that is, all of the true Jews, those who are circumcised in heart, those whose circumcision is inward, not outward of the circumcision of the flesh. Why is that? Because circumcision is the cutting off of the flesh, the cutting off of the old man. That's why all the Jews in the book of Esther escaped. They all escaped. Everyone who's

a true Jew is one who is circumcised; the old man is cut off. So we have this paradox we have to think about. We learn from Revelation that some people are going to lose their lives but, apparently, the “Jews” are going to escape. If you don’t lose your carnal life, if the old man is not crucified, then you have to be crucified because you have to enter into life through death. Everybody does.

Salvation Is Enduring Faith

It’s a terrible thing when the spiritual man dies. ***(Jud.12) These are they who are hidden rocks in your love-feasts when they feast with you, shepherds that without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn leaves without fruit*** (Water is the life of the Word of God in us.), ***twice dead, plucked up by the roots.*** Here are some physically living people and God is saying that they’re “twice dead, plucked up by the roots.” They’re “plucked” out of the Kingdom of God, no longer a part of the Kingdom of God.

How can a person be twice dead if they’re not twice born? Here is a people who were dead in their sins, then they were born again and died again, not a physical death this time, but a spiritual death. Their spiritual man died. They started out walking by the Spirit and ended up walking in the flesh. The Bible says, ***“If ye live after the flesh, ye must die” (Rom.8:13).*** Some say, “It can’t happen.” Oh? It does all the time to spiritual people who walk in the flesh. They’re not feeding their spiritual man. Instead, they’re feeding their carnal man, obeying their carnal man. When a person does that, their spiritual man dies. They can’t both live in

the same territory.

Those of you who say, “That can’t happen,” need to look at this verse: **(Jud.1:5) Now I desire to put you in remembrance, though ye know all things once for all, that the Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.** You have to endure to the end in your faith to see salvation. Jesus said, **“He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved” (Mat.10:22).** At the beginning of your walk, you’re saved by faith, but you have to endure in that faith. When you walk by faith, let me tell you what you have from God: you have the gift of power from God and He enables you to live the crucified life, to turn away from the old man and let that man die from lack of sustenance. You’re not feeding him anymore because you’re not giving him what he wants. It’s the black dog/white dog scenario. You take two dogs and you pen them up. If you feed the black dog and not the white, when you turn them loose, the black dog will beat the white dog. The victor will be the one you feed.

Who are you feeding? If you fast and stop feeding your flesh and you feed the spiritual man the Word of God, the breath of the Spirit of life, then your spiritual man is going to win. If not, he’s going to die and you will be “twice dead, plucked up by the roots.”

Conquering the Beast in Us

Paul tells us who the real, true Jews are. **(Rom.2:28) For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: (29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and cir-**

cumcision is that of the heart... These people are all going to have the victory. Even though the Beast was given authority over them, as we're going to see later, everything is going to be turned around. They will have authority over the Beast because, when the spiritual man lives and the carnal man dies, then the spiritual man has authority over the Beast.

Can God give both authorities at the same time? Yes, He does. You can walk in the flesh or you can walk in the Spirit. He gives both authority at the exact same time. In our next study, we will see how He gives authority to the Bride over the Beast. He has already, right here in chapter three, given the Beast authority to kill all the people of God. The beast in the world is in cooperation with the beast in the flesh. They are of one nature; they are all the seed of the devil. Remember that Jesus told the Pharisees, ***“Ye are of [your] father, the devil” (Joh.8:44)***. They were born from beneath (John 8:23). Their nature came from him; it didn't come from God.

The Pharisees, back then, said to Jesus, ***“Our father is Abraham” (39)***. There are a lot of people today who are like that, who believe that they are children of God because they 'accepted Jesus as their personal Savior.' But they're mean as a snake and born from beneath. That corrupt, fallen nature – that judgmental, evil nature – is from the devil. And they don't know it, but they've already been conquered (John 8:34).

Great Tribulation Brings Great Repentance

So we have to lose our life and this is what it's all about. This is what we're here for. Jesus said, ***“To this end have***

I been born” (Joh.18:37). Now He tells us, ***Whosoever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple (Luk.14:27).*** We came into this world to die, to lose this old man, this old flesh, this old Beast. The Mark of the Beast is going to be put on the people of the Beast. It identifies them as members of the body of the Beast.

God also has a mark. It’s His Name in your forehead and “name” means His nature, character and authority (Revelation 14:1-5). Spiritual Jews have lost their head; they now have the renewed mind of Christ. These Jews who escape the Beast, conquer the Beast, celebrate Purim – these are the people who have won their battle with the beast.

Only after this dominion was given to the Beast did God’s people suddenly become serious with Him and repent. We read, ***And in every province, whithersoever the king’s commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes (Est.4:3).*** Wow! Would this great repentance have happened if God had not given His authority to the Beast? No. God’s people are not going to repent until they have to. We need somebody to drive the nails.

Great repentance is coming when people with discernment, with eyes to see and ears to hear, realize, “Oh! I’m not flying away; I’m going under this Beast and he wants to kill me!”

A great move of God is coming, folks. Glory be to God! His plan is best. Be in prayer.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

In the Presence of the King: The Second Throne Experience

In the last chapter, we discovered that Haman, who clearly represents the Beast, had received authority from the King to send forth a judgment against God's people because they were rebellious and not keeping His laws. ***(Est.3:13) And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth [day] of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.*** We can see that the timing of this is the same as in Revelation 13, when a pronouncement was made to kill the saints who refused the Mark of the Beast. ***(Rev.13:7) And it was given unto him*** (that is, the Beast) ***to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation.*** So he makes war on the saints. We know that the Jews in the New Testament, according to Romans 2:28-29, are those people who are circumcised in heart, rather than in the flesh, meaning they are born again.

False Prophet's Persecution

We also see that the False Prophet, who is actually a part of the Beast's body, is spoken of: ***(Rev.13:15) And it was given [unto him]*** (literally, this is "unto her" because

we're talking about a corporate body) ***to give breath to it, even to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed. (16) And he causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead.*** So we know that this is the time of the persecution of God's people, represented in Esther by the Jews. This is the Revelation 13:5 Beast, which comes in the second 3½ years of the Tribulation Period. The Revelation 12:6 dragon was in authority for the first 3½ years. The timing that we're coming to in the book of Esther is corresponding to the middle of the Tribulation Period.

The Need for Repentance

This is when the people who discovered that they didn't fly away and found themselves in the hands of an angry Beast began to seek the Lord. ***(Est.4:3) And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.*** This represents a great repentance, something the Church badly needs and, unless there is the kind of threat that we're looking at here, it probably would never come. This threat is going to drive people to seek God for themselves and give up their religious perversions and Babylonish religious traps and seek after God. Praise God! Great repentance – that's what we need.

Prayer of a Righteous Man

From verse four on down, Esther gets the revelation of this great attack on her people and she's exceedingly grieved. Mordecai, as we saw in verse one, had rent his clothes and was also in grief concerning this indictment of God's people. So Esther sends Hathach to Mordecai, to the ***broad place of the city, which was before the King's gate (Est.4:6).*** ***(7) And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. (8) Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king.*** Notice here that Mordecai still has the authority over Esther. In fact, we are told, ***“Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him” (Est.2:20).***

Mordecai represents the Man-child of Revelation 12 because “Mordecai” in Hebrew means “little man,” or Man-child; and in Persian, which is the empire in power here, it means “little boy.” We see that Mordecai, as the Man-child, was exercising authority over the one who was chosen to be the Bride and he charges her, ***that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people (Est.4:8).***

We saw that the Bride was the most beautiful in all the Kingdom and that she was dressed up with ***“the righteous acts of the saints” (Rev.19:8).*** She was the most righteous from among God's people. We know that

intercession and **“the supplication of a righteous man availeth much in its working” (Jas.5:16)**. That’s exactly what Mordecai is exhorting Esther to do – to intercede to the King for her people.

The Inner Court, or Holy Place

(Est.4:9) And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. (10) Then Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai, [saying] (11) All the king’s servants, and the people of the king’s provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live.... There is something very spiritual about this. Where it refers to “the inner court,” that also has an application to the Temple. The Temple of God, or the Tabernacle of God, consisted of a Holy of Holies, an inner court and an outer court. As the Temple of God, it represents not only the people of God as a corporate body, but it represents us individually.

We have a Holy of Holies, which is our spirit man in our innermost being. The inner court would be our soul and the outer court would be our body. We see that if anyone came **“into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live” (11)**. I believe that in order for us to come into the presence of God, to come into the inner court, we have to die. The one who receives grace in

this instance is the spiritual man, not the carnal man. We have to die unto self. That's what this represents. Esther says that if anyone "***shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death***" (11). We know that the inner court in the Temple is the place of the altar, the place of the burning up of the beastly sacrifice. This also represents the old man being burnt up on the fiery trials of the tribulations that we go through. We present our bodies as a living sacrifice (Romans 12:1) and the old life, the self life, which is synonymous with the soul life, has to be sacrificed on the altar. But the spiritual man escapes death because there is no curse on the spiritual man; he is in the image of God.

When you first come to the Lord, your spirit is saved; it is born again. It is likened in Romans chapter 8 to the Spirit of Christ. When you have a born-again spirit, it's the first part of you that the Holy Spirit brings into the image of Christ. The born-again spirit is the Holy of Holies. Then, it is the job of the Holy Spirit, through your spirit, to bring your soul into the relationship of manifesting Jesus Christ. That is the inner court. Ultimately, we receive a new body, which is the outer court. By the way, we can also see an example of this relationship in Revelation 11 because everybody has a relationship to the presence of the King in the Holy of Holies, too. We can stand in the inner court or we can stand in the outer court in our relationship to God. It can be a fleshly relationship to God in the outer court, or a soulish one in the inner court. We know that when Jesus died, the veil of the Temple was rent from top to bottom, in order for us to come totally into the presence of God; in other words, unto the Mercy Seat.

Burning Up the Beast on the Altar

(Rev.11:1) And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and one said, Rise, and measure the temple of God (or the Sanctuary of God), and the altar, and them that worship therein. What are people doing in the altar? This is an altar where the sacrificial beast was taken to be sacrificed and burned up. Well, of course, that's us, too. This old man is a part of the Beast kingdom; as we learned in earlier chapters of Esther, and for us to come into the presence of the King, this old man has to be sacrificed. We must lose our life to gain our life. "Them that worship therein" have the position of the altar in the Tabernacle of God. ***(2) And the court which is without the temple (that is, the outer court) leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the nations....*** The nations are especially persecuting those who are in the outer court. But he measured off the inner court and those who were in the altar. There was protection in that regard because if you're giving up your life, God doesn't really have to take it from you.

In Matthew 5:13, Jesus spoke about those who had lost their salt and they were to be trampled under the feet of the nations. That can bring the kind of repentance that we just read about here, when the decree was spoken and the people of God were in great repentance, quickly turning to God. We see that God is speaking something spiritual here to us, that Esther is called at this particular time to enter into the presence of the King in the inner court, which would be the area of the soul. As we read on down, this will make even more sense.

For Such a Time as This

(Est.4:12) And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. (13) Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. Obviously, the Bride here is not all the Jews. He was exhorting her that she wouldn't escape if she didn't intercede for the rest of the Jews and stand in their stead. ***(14) For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then will relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for such a time as this?***

That's a wonderful statement and it's really true, that the Bride is coming to the position of being in the presence of the King for the purpose of interceding for her "little sister," as Song of Solomon 8:8 likens it. ***(Est.4:15) Then Esther bade them return answer unto Mordecai, (16) Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king*** (The way that we go into the presence of the King is that we have to cease feeding the flesh. Again, that's like the altar of sacrifice; we are offering up our old, soulish life unto death, in order to enter into the presence of the Lord.), ***which is not according to the law*** (Wow! Her entering into the presence of the King is "not according to the law." That's very important, as we read on down.): ***and if I perish, I perish.***

Drawing Near with Boldness Through Faith

(17) So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him. (Est.5:1) Now it came to pass on the third day (Here we are on the third day from the last Adam. Those are very prophetic timings.), **that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house** (Her position now is in the place where the altar is and she basically said that this position to be in the presence of the king was not according to Law.), **over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house. (2) And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court** (that is, the inner court), **that she obtained favor** (This is very interesting because this is the same Hebrew word for "grace," so the text could read, "she obtained grace") **in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.**

Notice when she came into the presence of the King, "Esther put on her royal apparel" that God obviously gave to the Bride in this case. We saw in Revelation 19:8 that her "royal apparel" was "the righteous acts of the saints." So she was putting "**on the Lord Jesus Christ**" and making "**not provision for the flesh, to [fulfil] the lusts [thereof]**" (Rom.13:14). She was putting on the apparel, or the works of Christ. She was drawing near because of Him giving her favor, or grace. She said that it's "not according to the law," but now we see that it is according to grace that she comes into the presence of the king. She

was fasting, not feeding the flesh; she was giving up the old man at the altar. All these represent the inner court.

(Heb.4:16) Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help [us] in time of need. This is definitely a time of need, the middle of the Tribulation Period, when the Mark of the Beast is given. Those who refuse the Mark are given over to death. The Bride is coming to intercede in her royal apparel into the presence of the King. She is drawing near, as it says in Hebrews, “with boldness unto the throne of grace,” which is the King’s presence, “that we may receive mercy.” How do we get grace? The throne of grace comes through faith. We draw near with boldness. ***(Eph.2:8) ... By grace have ye been saved through faith....*** Faith gives us access to God’s grace. Not according to Law, could she come into the presence of the king, but only through faith.

Remember, the Bride was dressed up by works, her righteous acts. The word “justified” used here is the same word for “accounted righteous.” The Bride is “righteous” because of her acts, which are obviously acts of faith and not acts of Law because we are told that we cannot be righteous according to the works of the Law. ***(Gal.2:16) Yet knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the law: because by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.*** And we’re told: ***(Gal.3:10) For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one who continueth not in all things that are written in the***

book of the law, to do them. (11) Now that no man is justified by the law before God, is evident: for, The righteous shall live by faith; (12) and the law is not of faith; but, He that doeth them shall live in them. The Lord is basically saying, “If you’re trying to be justified (or come into My presence) by keeping the works of the Law, it’s not possible. You have to come by faith.”

There are many people who are trapped into false Christian religions that put them under different aspects of the Law, as the Bible tells us: **(Gal.5:4) Ye are severed from Christ, ye who would be justified by the law; ye are fallen away from grace. (5) For we through the Spirit by faith wait for the hope of righteousness.**

Joint-Heirs with Christ

We find this repeated in many different ways. For instance, he says that the servant is the one who is, **(Gal.4:3) ... held in bondage under the rudiments of the world. (4) But when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son, born of a woman, born under the law, (5) that he might redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.** So we see, the Bride is just another parable of coming into sonship. **(6) And because ye are sons** (that is, by faith), **God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father. (7) So that thou art no longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir through God.** We have to remember this. We’re going to see the same thing in the book of Esther.

How do we become joint-heirs with Christ? It's the sons who are the heirs, not the servants. The servants are those who are under the Law and the rest of the chapter speaks of them: ***(Gal.4:21) Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? (22) For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the freewoman.*** He went on to liken the handmaid to those who are seeking to be justified by law. He also tells us that the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the freewoman. It is the Bride who is a joint-heir and the sons of God are joint-heirs with Christ.

Everyone has been given this gift to partake of through faith, but not everyone even attains to it because they don't exercise that faith. They seek to be justified by God through their own works or the works of the Law. We have to be very careful, for the Judaizers out there seek to drag us back under the Law. You will not be in God's Bride if you are. You cannot come in the presence of God, as the Bride did, by seeking to be justified by any portion of the Law.

The Second Throne Experience

Notice that Esther chapter five is the second throne experience. The first time was back here: ***(Est.2:16) So Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. (17) And the King loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.*** That was her first throne experience. The Lord

has shown me that in sonship and for the Bride, there are three throne experiences. Many people think that's a rapture we're talking about, but we're not. We're referring to a throne experience, a coming into the presence of the Lord and His authority and accepting His authority.

Why are there three throne experiences? It's because the first one represents how we begin our righteous walk with the Lord, which is the spirit. The second one represents the soul and the third represents the body. At the last throne experience, everybody gets a new body.

Going through the Tribulation Period, we see three throne experiences. The Lord Jesus was anointed to be King David on his throne when He received the outpouring of the Holy Spirit (Matthew 3:16). 3½ years later, He was caught up to the throne (17:2). It also seems to represent Revelation 12:5, where the Man-child is caught up to the throne, in order to teach the Woman in the wilderness. So, spirit, soul and body correspond to the Holy of Holies, inner court and outer court. Sometimes the inner court is called the Holy Place. Those three are likened unto these three throne experiences, coming ever closer.

We start out with a born-again spirit because then God can lead our spirit. When the Tabernacle was created, when the Israelites were finished building it, they dedicated it and the Shekinah glory of God came to dwell in the Holy of Holies, the Mercy Seat. Obviously, if you're in the inner court, you're right before the King and His Mercy Seat. We come boldly before the throne to receive mercy from Him in a time of need.

The Manifestation of Sonship

I believe that at this point in the book of Esther we're in the middle of the Tribulation Period, the second throne experience, because this is the time of the threat against God's people. It's also the time when Esther goes before the Lord, represented by the King, to intercede for the people of God on their behalf. ***(Est.5:3) Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom.*** There it is: the Bride is joint-heir with Christ. Not everybody attains this status of joint-heir. At this particular time, she was standing in the inner court, the place of the altar (Revelation 11:1), which is the place of protection from being trampled under the feet of the Beast nations. And we see that she was offered the designation as heir because she had come into the presence of the king.

Not all the people of God are necessarily heirs, as we're told here: ***(Isa.65:9) And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob (Israel), and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains*** (We see that it is Judah, which had its presence in Jerusalem and was ruled over by David, the Man-child, or in this case Mordecai, that will inherit God's mountains.); ***and my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.*** Wow! We see that the Bride is a joint-heir. The king offered Esther the half of his kingdom. Here is a similar statement: ***(Pro.2:21) For the upright shall dwell in the land, And the perfect shall remain in it.*** The Bible says that ***“the bondservant abideth not in the house for ever: the son abideth for ever” (Joh.8:35).*** Eternal life is the manifestation of sonship in His people.

I pointed out that, according to Galatians chapter three, we're all sons of God through faith, but Galatians chapter four speaks more about the manifestation of that sonship, which is bearing fruit. Where do we bear the fruit? We bear the fruit in the area of the soul. What we've been given in our spirit has to bear fruit in our soul. Peter told us that we're born again, or begotten again, through our obedience to the truth. He was speaking about the area of the soul then. Your soul is begotten again through your obedience to the truth. So we see that the Bride is in the process and is evidently ahead of all the virgins. We might say that Mordecai is the first of the firstfruits, but that the Bride is the firstfruits out of the rest of the body. Mordecai would be likened unto David, who is the head of Jerusalem, which was the head over the rest of the Jews, Israel.

Setting the Trap

(Est.5:4) And Esther said, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. She, of course, wanted to address this problem, that the king had given authority unto the Beast, Haman, to put her people to death. And to make a long story short, the king and Haman came but she put off her decision for another day, in which she would have another banquet.

The Harlot's Scheme

(Est.5:9) Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor

moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. (10) Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife. (11) And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. (12) Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and tomorrow also am I invited by her together with the king. (13) Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. (14) Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made fifty cubits high (The word "gallows" here, by the way, is the Hebrew word for "tree." The word "tree" is used in other places when it's representing the cross.), and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made. So Mordecai was to be hanged on a tree.

Zeresh here represents the wife of the Beast, which is the same relationship we see between Ahab and Jezebel. Ahab was the 10-horned Beast because he ruled over the 10 northern tribes and Jezebel was the Harlot in the Book of Revelation, so we see the Beast and the Harlot here. The Beast's wife, Zeresh, basically said the same thing that the Harlot did in the Gospels: "Crucify Him!" they screamed out (Matthew 27:23). The Harlot of apostate Israel spoke

to the Beast to crucify the Man-child Jesus, the exact same thing we're seeing here.

First the Letter, Then the Spirit

We can see that this awesome parable is hiding many wonderful things that the Lord wants to say to us. ***(Pro.25:2) It is the glory of God to conceal a thing; But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.*** The Lord loves to hide these things from the wise and prudent, but reveal them unto babes (Matthew 11:25). We see the relationship of the Harlot and the Beast coming against the Man-child, in order to crucify him.

I want to tell you something I learned about the end-times. In Jesus' day, there was a physical crucifying and it was physical because the Man-child was a physical Man-child, a Jew even in the flesh. In the end-times, we're talking about a Jew in the spirit, one who is circumcised in heart and the Man-child in spirit. This is because it's a corporate body among the spiritual Jews, who are circumcised in heart, not in flesh. When we see a parallel like that, that's going from letter to spirit, we don't want to mix it up. In the end-times, there's also going to be a spiritual crucifixion of the Man-child and everybody who enters into the Kingdom, which is the death of self. The Beast is going to bring about the death of self in the Man-child ministry.

The Beast in the Outer Court

So as we read on down, we'll see more here. ***(Est.6:1) On that night could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chroni-***

cles, and they were read before the king. (2) And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the threshold, who had sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. (3) And the king said, What honor and dignity hath been bestowed on Mordecai for this? (It's very coincidental that the Lord did this at this time, at the last minute, obviously, because Haman had just decided to try to get the King to crucify Mordecai.) **Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. (4) And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house....** We know that the outer court represents the flesh.

In the Old Testament, many wicked people came into the outer court, but only the priests came into the inner court and only the High Priest came into the Holy of Holies. So here we see that Haman, the Beast, has actually come into the court of the king's house. That represents the flesh. The Beast is the flesh, the outer man, the old man. **(4) And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. (5) And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. (6) So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to**

myself? (7) And Haman said unto the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honor, (8) let royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and on the head of which a crown royal is set: (9) and let the apparel and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man therewith whom the king delighteth to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor.

The Man-child Honored

This is very interesting. The Man-child ministries throughout the Bible were protected and honored of the Lord. Jesus' triumphant Palm Sunday entrance into Jerusalem comes to mind and He even rode in on a donkey. Joseph is a good example. He came to honor; he was under the dominion of the Pharaoh and he ruled. Moses was protected of the Lord. Have you ever questioned, since Moses brought such pain to Pharaoh, why he didn't just kill Moses? It's because Pharaoh feared him and because God protected him. And Daniel was one of three presidents over the whole kingdom of Darius, who happened to be the son of Ahasuerus, by the way. As you know, the other two presidents were eaten by the lions because they tricked the king into making an edict whereby Daniel could not pray to his own God. Of course, Daniel continued to pray to our God and God saved him, even when he was thrown into the den of lions. The others didn't fare so well when they were

later thrown in. Daniel was at the head of the kingdom, for goodness' sake.

This Man-child ministry is going to be a head on planet Earth, protected by God. Notice the circumstances here: "And Haman said unto the king." Haman, representing the Beast, wanted to kill the Man-child, but was not permitted. Instead, he ended up honoring the Man-child and fearing him.

The Rider on the White Horse

(Est.6:8) Let royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and on the head of which a crown royal is set. The Man-child is wearing the royal apparel that the King wears! Oh, glory to God! That's awesome! The Bible says to, "***put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to [fulfil] the lusts [thereof]***" (Rom.13:14). Put off the works of the flesh and put on the Lord Jesus Christ. That's putting on the works and the nature of the King. The Man-child is going to have this royal apparel on. We see that the King, in Revelation 19:11, rides a big, white horse. Isn't it also interesting that the Man-child in Revelation chapter six also rides a white horse, the kind of horse that the King rides. ***(Rev.6:1) And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, Come. (2) And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him a crown*** (Notice he's sitting on a white horse with a crown.): ***and he came forth conquering,***

and to conquer. I know people think that this is the Antichrist and some people think it's the coming of the Lord, but this is at the beginning of the Tribulation Period and the Lord doesn't come then.

As we can see, the Bride is still going through the Tribulation Period and the Man-child is going through it. None of them flew away. But every time there's a Man-child ministry, there is this same judgment upon the earth. Moses, for instance, was the white horse rider and he brought judgment upon Egypt. This seal in Revelation was the first judgment that's loosed upon the world. The Man-child of the end-time is coming in the nature, character and authority of the Lord Jesus Christ, but this time Jesus is coming as a Lion, not necessarily as a Lamb.

He has a bow in his hand. **(Psa.127:4) As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, So are the children of youth. (5) Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them....** This speaks of Jesus sending forth His Two Witnesses, two by two. The Man-child in the Gospels did this and the Man-child of the end-time is going to do the exact same thing. He will send forth these Witnesses, which also bring judgment upon the earth, as do the Two Witnesses of Revelation 11. Who raised up the Two Witnesses? Jesus, as the Man-child, raised up the two corporate Witnesses, two by two, and in the end-time, the Man-child, who is a corporate body worldwide, will also raise up two corporate Witnesses worldwide.

We're talking about people who are going forth to speak the judgments that are coming upon the face of the earth. Revelation chapter six is a great judgment that brings in all the other horse riders after. I've made the point for many years that this is the Man-child because that's what

the Lord revealed to me. It's not the Antichrist; it's not, personally, the Lord. But He's riding a white horse and wearing a crown, exactly as did Mordecai, and with the King's apparel. He's dressed up with the Lord Jesus Christ and is the visible presence of the Lord on the earth. He is the firstfruits of those to come into His likeness and he is being honored, permitted to go through the streets of the city, which is probably Babylon, riding on the white horse with the royal crown upon his head. Glory to God! God has a sense of humor, doesn't He? Everybody loves this part in the Book of Esther, how the Beast had the idea to crucify Mordecai, but instead was forced to honor Mordecai. It was so with Daniel; it was so with Moses; it was so with Joseph; it was so with every Man-child in the Bible.

The Beast Shall Not Prevail

(Est.6:10) Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. (11) Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor. (12) And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered. (13) And Haman recounted unto Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him,

If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. So God is giving credit for the fall of the Beast to Mordecai.

“If” he “be of the seed of the Jews”; we need to think about that. Do you know of whom we are the seed? The whole New Testament is the seed of the Word of God. Jesus taught us the Parable of the Sower – that He went forth and sowed and the seed was the Word of God. If this Word lives in us, then we are the seed of the Jews because they are the ones who wrote the New Testament. If the seed that Jesus sowed through them, through the Word of God, lives in us, then we’re the seed of the Jews. And notice, ***(Est.6:13) If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.*** Wow! That’s awesome! The Man-child ministry is obviously the seed of the Jews. He is the Word made flesh. Jesus lives in these people; they are the firstfruits unto God, the ministry that God is raising to lead the Church back into righteousness.

Are We the Seed of the Jews?

What an awesome picture we see here, that if we want to be in the Man-child, then we have to be of the seed of the Jews. That Word must also live in us. We must also be the Word made flesh. Obviously, the Bride was also dressed up with the righteousness that comes through obedience to the Word of God. There’s a really low premium on obedience nowadays, but none of these ministries that we’re talking about has missed the fact that they must be obe-

dient and they are serving the King. They are serving the people of God and, because of these particular ministries, many people of God are going to be spared in the time to come. Praise be to God!

CHAPTER TWELVE

Day of Wrath/End-time Passover

We've learned that Haman, who represents the Beast, has received authority from the King of kings to pronounce judgment upon God's people. We saw that this was during the Tribulation Period and the persecution begins in earnest at the middle of the Period, when the Beast, according to Revelation 13, makes war on the saints. ***(Est.3:13) And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth [day] of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.***

We discovered that Mordecai, whose name in Hebrew means "little man" and in Persian "little boy," represents the Man-child, a corporate body of the firstfruits in Revelation 12, to come into the image of Christ. Did you know that ***"we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory" (2Co.3:18)***? These are going to be the firstfruits to come into that image. We should be walking in that kind of faith; we should have been doing it for 2000 years, but it's been robbed from us by a group of people who have basically been selling their traditions.

So Mordecai, as a type of the Man-child, charged Esther, who was the Bride chosen out of all the fair virgins in the kingdom to be the bride of the King of kings, with the mission of making supplication unto the king on behalf of

the people because the Beast had taken authority that was given to him by the king to destroy them. Throughout the history of the world, the Beast has been given authority from the King to come against His people, usually for the purpose of putting to death their old flesh because they refuse their cross. They refuse to be obedient to the Lord. God is taking credit every time. We cannot deny it; it's all the way through the Scriptures that He has given authority to the Beast to conquer His people when they're in rebellion.

Identifying and Naming the Adversary

Let's pick up where we left off in the last chapter. ***(Est.7:1) So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. (2) And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. (3) Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: (4) for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage. (5) Then spake the king Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? (6) And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman.***

Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. Haman was guilty of attempting to destroy the people of God, but he had authority from the King to do this, and so does the Beast in our day. The Church is worldwide today, a spiritual Israel that is worldwide, and the Church is in rebellion, just as the Jews were, so God has raised up a worldwide Beast to come against His people.

I will point out that in the New Testament there is no individual man who is the Beast. It's just not there, not to be found. There is no individual man called the Antichrist, as much as we hear these things. In this passage, Esther is calling Haman "an adversary." Now, who is the adversary? Satan. In Revelation 12, we see a vision of a great red dragon with seven heads and 10 horns. Who does the Scripture say this red dragon is? Satan. How can that be? Because he is the father of all the lost, even the lost people of God. Jesus said to the Jews, "***Ye are of [your] father the devil***" (***Joh.8:44***). He inhabits the body of a dragon with seven heads and 10 horns.

The seven heads are identified in both Daniel and Revelation as Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, Rome and, now, a revived Rome. They're already identified. We're talking about an empire in our day which incorporates all of the seed of the previous world-ruling kingdoms that conquered Israel. The Scripture tells us the horns are 10 kings. We know from the Club of Rome that for many, many years they have planned to make 10 continental divisions on Planet Earth, in order to do away with national and racial boundaries and make a government that crosses over these boundary lines, in order to do away with these divisions that cause war. But Satan inhabits a body of seven heads and 10 horns, a dragon Beast. We know that

the One World proponents already have it in their heart. It's actually written in the Constitution for the Federation of Earth to divide the earth up into these 10 kingdoms and that it's going to come in stages. The first stage is the dragon of Revelation 12; the second stage is the Beast of Revelation 13. We see here that this adversary, whom the Bible calls Satan, inhabits a body of all lost mankind and that when the New Testament speaks of the Beast, it doesn't identify an individual man, it identifies this seven-headed, 10-horned Beast.

Two Men in the Field

John, where he speaks of antichrist, doesn't refer to an individual, either. ***(1Jn.4:1) Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.*** (So he's talking about proving the spirits in people.) ***(2) Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: (3) and every spirit that confesseth not Jesus is not of God: and this is the [spirit] of the antichrist*** (Do you see that the antichrist is a corporate spirit of all lost mankind, whose spirit does not confess that Christ is in them? It's very plain.), ***whereof ye have heard that it cometh; and now it is in the world already.*** Because it's always been in the world and lost mankind is a part of the image of the Beast, as Daniel chapter three shows us; and Daniel chapter two identifies all the kingdoms, one right after another. The kingdoms of all the people were in the body of the image of the Beast. So here we see the antichrist Beast again. ***(4)***

Ye are of God, [my] little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world.

He who is in us is Christ; he who is in the world is antichrist. There are only two men. Jesus said in that day, ***Then shall two men be in the field; one is taken, and one is left (Mat.24:40)***. What was He meaning? Just exactly what it says. There are only two corporate men on earth. Remember that the spirit of the antichrist involves everyone whose spirit does not confess that Jesus Christ is in them. So, He who's in you and he who's in the world – there are only two people on earth.

One-World Beast

Going back to our parable, in Esther chapter seven, let's see what Haman represents here. Haman was the one who gave the edict to the rest of the people of all the provinces of the kingdom to destroy the Jews. He would represent the head of the body of the Beast. As a matter of fact, as we read on down, we see that Haman made a gallows in order to hang Mordecai.

We found that Mordecai the Man-child also represents a corporate body who was the head of the Bride. John the Baptist, as he saw Jesus leading the disciples, said, ***“He that hath the Bride is the Bridegroom” (Joh.3:29)*** and Jesus was the Man-child. There's a head of the Beast and there's a head of Christ. The new leadership that God is raising up for His people is none other than Christ manifested in His firstfruits Man-child. The antithesis of this is the head of the Beast and, today, this is what we would now call the United Nations. I agree that the name

may be changed, but this is the head over all nations. It's also the Beast on which the Harlot rides today.

Day of Wrath, Year of Recompense

Let's see what happens to this Beast and Mordecai. ***(Est.7:6) And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. (7) And the king arose in his wrath....*** Notice "the king arose in his wrath." The 70th week of Daniel is made up of seven days, each one of which represents a year, the seven years of Tribulation. After those seven years comes another year, which is called the Day of Wrath. After the trumpet judgments, after the seal judgments, which are in the Tribulation from beginning to end, come the judgments of the bowls (or vials) of the wrath of God. They last for a year. ***(Mat.24:37) And as [were] the days of Noah, so shall be the coming of the Son of man.*** In the days of Noah, God told him that after seven days (Genesis 7:4) the Flood would come. And after seven days, what happened? There was a year of the Flood upon the earth. The seven days represent the seven years of the Tribulation Period and the eighth year represents the Day of Wrath, or the Day of the Lord, something which the Bible says comes after the seven days.

(29) But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light.... (Act.2:20) The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the day of the Lord come, That great and notable [day]. (Isa.34:8) For the Lord hath a

day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion. So we see that the Day of God's vengeance is one year. There are seven years and then one more year until the end. That extra year to Noah was the year that the Flood was upon the earth. When you see "wrath" in the Scriptures, or "day of Wrath," or "day of the Lord," then think about this Day, because it's just one day, a spiritual Day.

The End of the Beast's Wrath

If we look in the book of Esther, we see "wrath" mentioned just a few times, but every time it's very significant. The first time it's mentioned is Esther 2:1, when Ahasuerus rejected Vashti from being his queen. Jesus prophesied of the wrath that was coming on Israel because they didn't know the day of their visitation (Luke 19:44). They rejected their King; they rejected their Messiah and wrath came to the uttermost. In 70 A.D., they were wiped out as a nation, their Covenant was wiped away, their city was destroyed and right here in Esther, when the king remembered Vashti, is where his wrath is mentioned. ***(Est.2:1) After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.***

The next time "wrath" is mentioned is the wrath of Haman against Mordecai. We know that 2000 years ago, God rejected a Bride and began to choose a new Bride out of all the fair virgins of the Kingdom. We saw that wrath and now this wrath in our time when Haman, who represents the Beast, hates and wants to kill Mordecai. ***(Est.5:9) Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad***

of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai.

Of course, Haman's wife, who represents the Harlot, advised him to build a gallows and basically crucify him. That's exactly what happened 2000 years ago with Christ. The Harlot was in bed with the Roman Beast and they said, "Crucify Him!" So we can see that Esther follows right along with the Man-child ministry. In that day it was Jesus and the Harlot, Israel; and the Bride were those disciples who came out of Israel to faithfully follow Him.

Now history is repeating again in our day and when we look back in Esther chapter seven, when "the king arose in his wrath," we see the same principle. The Beast has a ministry and it's the same ministry the Beast has always had: to bring God's people to their cross. What did the Roman Beast do? They brought the body of Christ to His cross; they nailed Him on His cross. He couldn't do it for Himself; they had to do it. There's a spiritual meaning there. It's God's plan and every generation God's people take up their cross and follow Jesus, but they find it hard to do it without help, so God helps. He sends the Beast as a vessel of dishonor to bring God's people to their cross. The Tribulation Period, especially the last 3½ years, is when the persecution against the saints will be in earnest. Revelation 13 tells us that the Beast is going to make war on the saints for those 3½ years. Here, in Esther chapter seven, we see that the king arose in His wrath.

The Beast's Undoing

As we read on down, we see that there's a beginning and

an end of this wrath that has to do with the destruction of Haman. After the seven days, the floodwaters are coming upon the earth as a Day of Wrath to destroy the Beast and, I might add, those apostates who prove to be members of the Beast, rather than members of the body of Christ, even many of God's people. What did Jesus say to the Jews? ***Ye are of [your] father the devil ... (Joh.8:44)***, the Adversary, the Dragon, the Beast. History repeats; it just repeats in larger ways, that's all. So here we go again, folks, this time in the corporate body of the Man-child and the corporate body of the Beast.

You may say, "Well, David, in the Old Testament, there was Antiochus Epiphanes," but let me point something out. When we come from the Old Testament to the New, we go from individual types to corporate types. We know that because, as soon as Jesus shed the Blood of the New Covenant, the body of Christ turned into a corporate body. Jesus came at the end of the Old Covenant to preach. As soon as His work was done, as soon as He was crucified, the body of Christ was born. The Blood and the Water that came out of His side represented them. So in the New Testament, He is a corporate body.

Now, what about Antichrist? We just read 1 John chapter four and we just quoted Revelation 12 and 13, where we are told the Beast is a very large corporate body of all lost mankind, with seven heads and 10 horns. Haman, in this instance, is like Ahab, who was the 10-horned Beast in his day. He ruled over the 10 northern tribes of apostate Israel and they worshipped the image of the Beast. His wife was also Jezebel, the Harlot. Everybody recognizes the Harlot's corporate body, but not the corporate body of the Beast. So Zeresh, Haman's wife, who said, "Crucify him" and "Let a

gallows be built,” represents the Harlot and Haman represents the Beast.

We just read that the king found out about the Beast’s persecution of his Bride. ***(Est.7:7) And the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine [and went] into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. (8) Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? (God had set that up, hadn’t He? He probably tripped him.) As the word went out of the king’s mouth, they covered Haman’s face. (9) Then said Harbonah, one of the chamberlains that were before the king, Behold also, the gallows (actually, the word is “tree,” likened in the Scriptures to the cross) fifty cubits high, which Haman hath made for Mordecai, who spake good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him thereon. (10) So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king’s wrath pacified.*** That’s the beginning and the end of the wrath and it had to do with the destruction of the Beast.

Once again, that is truly what the wrath is all about. People who have proven themselves to be members of the Antichrist, Christian or not, have the Mark of the Beast in their forehead or in their hand, which means that they walk after the mind or the works of the flesh. There is a physical mark coming to identify them as a member of the body of

the Beast. This day of wrath or “day of vengeance” (Isaiah 34:8) is one year and it’s going to be the destruction of the Beast.

The Enemy Is Caught in His Own Trap

Notice that Haman was hanged on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. That’s a common theme with the Man-child ministry, as we are going to discover. David, in Psalm 57, was the Man-child in his day. Jesus came to sit upon the throne of David. Psalm 57 speaks of David when he was in the cave, surrounded by Saul’s army. He was encompassed about by people who wanted to kill him, to destroy him, like Mordecai. ***(Psa.57:1) Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; For my soul taketh refuge in thee: Yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I take refuge, until [these] calamities be overpast.***

The phrase “shadow of thy wings” reminds us of Psalm 91, which says the same thing. And the phrase “until [these] calamities be overpast” certainly reminds us of being in the safety of the ark. One day God spoke to me about Psalm 91, that there was going to be a corporate fulfillment of it in the time of the Wrath, or the Day of the Lord, a corporate Psalm 91 Passover. When God’s people came out of Egypt (a type of the world), they held the Passover. God passed over the Israelites because they had the blood of the lamb on their doorposts and He destroyed the Egyptians. Another type of that happened at the Red Sea, when the Red Sea opened up and there was a baptism, as Paul called it. ***(1Co.10:2) And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea.*** This wiped out the old man and the new man

came up on the other side. The old man was the Egyptian and the new man the Israelite. Praise be to God!

Folks, there is going to be another Passover. God is going to preserve His people. Remember, Noah entered into the ark after seven days. He was there for 40 days while the storm came down, when the waters of the great deep were broken up and the waters lifted the ark off the earth after 40 days. But he sat there in the ark for the beginning of the Wrath of God. After the seven days, a year of wrath started and he was there while the rains came. For 40 days he was protected, just like Psalm 91 said, ***Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, And see the reward of the wicked (Psa.91:8). (11) For he will give his angels charge over thee, To keep thee in all thy ways. (12) They shall bear thee up in their hands, Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.***

Once again, there is a spiritual ark coming, where God's people are going to be preserved and the trap that the Beast has set to destroy all of God's people is going to be reversed. The Beast himself is going to be hanged on the gallows he designed for Mordecai. ***(Psa.57:2) I will cry unto God Most High, Unto God that performeth [all things] for me.*** (Picture David in the cave with the armies around him.) ***(3) He will send from heaven, and save me, [When] he that would swallow me up reproacheth*** (Remember the dragon in Jeremiah 51:34 that had swallowed up Israel.); ***God will send forth his lovingkindness and his truth. (4) My soul is among lions*** (Think about David in that cave. What lions was he talking about? These people were out there ready to devour him and his little group in that cave. He was in a bad situation, if they found out where he was.); ***I lie among them that***

are set on fire, Even the sons of men (Notice the lions are “sons of men.”), ***whose teeth are spears and arrows, And their tongue a sharp sword.***

Remember Daniel, also a type of the Man-child ruling over the kingdom of God’s people, was one of three presidents over all the satraps, the governors of the kingdom. Two of those presidents colluded to get authority from the king to make another edict, just like we read here, to trick Daniel so that he would be thrown into the lions’ den. But it was the two presidents who rose up against him who ended up being devoured by those lions. They were devoured in his stead. The Beast could not touch Daniel.

(Psa.57:5) Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; [Let] thy glory [be] above all the earth. (This is just like Mordecai, who also escaped. Every Man-child we see here escapes.) ***(6) They have prepared a net for my steps; My soul is bowed down: They have digged a pit before me*** (Remember that when those men and their families were thrown into the den of lions, they were devoured before they hit the bottom.); ***They are fallen into the midst thereof themselves.*** There it is again, the same thing. What Haman had built to destroy Mordecai destroyed Haman himself. We can see that David, Mordecai and Daniel all seemed to be fulfilling the exact same type here.

End of the 70th Week

Another passage I’d like to look at, concerning the end-time Beast, is in Daniel. The interpretation of the parable is given. ***(Dan.7:23) Thus he said, The fourth beast....*** By the way, this was the sixth Beast because Daniel didn’t

start counting with Egypt; he started with Babylon, which was in his day. He skipped the first two major Beast kingdoms. So when we read “fourth beast” in Daniel, that is the sixth Beast in Revelation and also the seventh because the thighs and legs went all the way down to the toes of the Roman Empire. This is the last Beast he’s talking about here. John doesn’t see any break in it whatsoever. Daniel doesn’t see any break in his Beast, either. **(23) Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.** This is different because now we’re not talking about a local Beast to little Israel. We’re talking about a corporate worldwide Beast to New Testament, spiritual, worldwide Israel, which is the Church. So it’s different (“diverse from all the kingdoms”) than the rest because it devours the whole earth.

This beast kingdom has seven heads and 10 horns and covers the whole earth. Inside its body is the whole earth. There are only two men in the earth now: Christ and Antichrist. **(24) And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them** (And, of course, that’s the “little horn” that comes up among the 10 horns. People don’t know what the little horn is. The little horn is also a different kind of kingdom because it’s a corporate body of religious people. It has a head called the False Prophet and the body is the Harlot. The little horn came up among the 10 horns, which are 10 kings.); **and he shall be diverse from the former** (That’s the little horn, which is different because this is a religious kingdom among secular kingdoms – a religious corporate body among secular corporate bodies.),

and he shall put down three kings. (Dan.7:25) And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. That's the second 3½ years of the Tribulation Period, according to Revelation 13, when the Beast makes war on the saints.

Why would God give the saints into the hand of the Beast? He does so because His people, at this time, are rebellious. They refuse to take up their cross and follow Jesus; they refuse to agree with the Word of God; they refuse to walk with Him, submitting to His Word. So God is helping us until the flesh has been overcome because we have a beast, too. That's this old man who's in agreement with the world around us. The Spirit and the flesh are at enmity with one another. ***(Gal.5:17) For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other....*** The flesh agrees with the world. God will, therefore, permit the Beast to persecute the saints for 3½ years and literally to put to death their old man. God wants to finish this job, so some people will have to physically die in order for them to lose their life in this world. We can lose our life (our *psuchē*, in Greek; our soulish life), the old man, or we'll have to lose our physical life.

There's only one way to enter the Kingdom: we have to die. If God has to put our physical flesh to death, in order to put our soulish flesh to death, He will do it. There are some people, however, who are going to remain physically alive until the coming of the Lord and it's because they're faithful. ***(Dan.7:26) But the judgment shall be***

set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. (27) And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High: his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

Enemies Under Our Feet

Well, notice the very next words back in our text in Esther: ***(Est.8:1) On that day*** (What day? The Day of the Lord. We just saw the Day of Wrath there, from verse seven down to verse 10 – the beginning of His wrath to the end of His wrath.) ***did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen.*** Aha! That's exactly what we see here in Daniel. The authority is given unto the saints of God. Remember, when the saints are in the ark and, after 40 days of seeing the Wrath of God, the ark is lifted off the earth; they are above the flood that's upon the earth. Under their feet is this flood destroying lost mankind. In the end-time, it's not a physical flood, it's a spiritual flood, the wrath of destruction. Still, it's under the dominion of God's people, under their feet as they are lifted off. We see that it's given unto them to take away and destroy the kingdom of the Beast.

Authority of the Saints

In Revelation 11, when the Beast is making war on the saints during the last 3½ years, don't think that the saints are helpless. The Two Witnesses, who are also a corporate

body of people, are making war on the Beast, as the Beast is making war on the saints. **(Rev.11:5) And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies** (Remember what happened with Elijah. The king sent his Beast army out there to get Elijah and, instead, Elijah brought fire down on them and burnt them up.); **and if any man shall desire to hurt them, in this manner must he be killed. (6) These have the power to shut the heaven, that it rain not during the days of their prophecy: and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they shall desire.**

In this warfare, God's people are given authority to smite the earth with the plagues that we see in the book of Revelation. These are similar to the plagues that we see in Exodus, that were coming out of Moses when he brought judgment upon the Egyptians. So don't think that the only wrath on the Beast is after the Tribulation, during the great Day of Wrath. There will also be judgments on the Beast in the warfare during the 3^{1/2} years.

Bearing Fruit in the Tribulation

Why is it that God gives His people into the hand of the Beast? It's because there is a circumcision that has to come to pass, a cutting off of the old man. Have you noticed in the book of Esther how the Jews are saved? They're saved from the Beast and people think, "Oh, boy! We don't have to die!" But we always have to die. There's only one way to enter the Kingdom, according to Jesus: we have to die.

But we don't necessarily have to die physically. The

Jews escaped. Why is that? Because this is a spiritual parable. Who is a Jew? **(Rom.2:28) For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh** (It might be said, “Well, that’s talking about the natural Jew.” Yes, but this is not a Jew, either; this old man here is not the Jew. And it might also be said, “In the New Testament, a natural Jew is not necessarily a spiritual Jew.” That’s true but, also, for we who are spiritual Jews, let me say that this old man is not a Jew; it’s the inner man that is the Jew.): **(29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter....** The spiritual man is the Jew. You cannot kill the spiritual man. He cannot die. So, who is a Jew? A Jew is one who is circumcised in heart, which means that the flesh has been cut off; the Jew is the inner man whose heart has been circumcised of flesh. That’s who the Jew is.

When we read the book of Esther, we may think, “It can’t be a parable of the end-time because we know people are going to die.” But Jews can’t die. Jesus said the same thing in the New Testament: **(Joh.11:26) And whosoever liveth and believeth on me shall never die....** “You will never die,” He said. Who was He talking about? The real Jew, the inner man who is born from above, which means more than just having your spirit born again. It’s also your soul being born again, **“in your obedience to the truth” (1Pe.1:22)**. And then, ultimately, you also get a body that is born again.

So “born again” is more than just accepting Jesus as your Savior. That’s just getting your toe in the door. Now you have to bear fruit. But the inner man is the spiritual Jew. We’re not Jews in the flesh. Obviously, anybody can

look at Gentiles and tell that they're not Jews in the flesh. The Jew is the inner man; he is eternal and he cannot die. Since the Beast cannot destroy him, what can the Beast do? Circumcision, crucifixion – he can do that; that's his job.

The eternal man is going to be spared and a lot of people who are already dead are not going to have to physically die. ***(1Th.4:15) For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we that are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord, shall in no wise precede them that are fallen asleep.*** They're going to be alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord. But we have to die. You're either going to have to die to your old, carnal flesh, or you're going to have to die physically in order to get rid of that old man. It has to happen. And, by the way, while you're here doing that, you have to bear fruit 30-, 60- and 100-fold. That's the inner man. That's the Jew. That's why the Beast was given authority to overcome the saints, according to Revelation 13.

The Point of No Return

What part of the saints is the Beast overcoming? Well, Father speaks about the Beast destroying the power of His saints: ***(Dan.12:7) ... when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.*** This speaks of breaking the power of the old man, the power of the self-life. We pretty much take care of ourselves, but the Lord doesn't want that. His power is made perfect in our weakness (2 Corinthians 12:9), so He's bringing us to a place of weakness.

We see that during the last 3½ years, there is going to

be war made on the saints, but the saints are not going to be helpless in this war. They will be able to speak judgment because God is offering no more grace to the people who take the Mark of the Beast. No more grace. The reason we **Resist not him that is evil (Mat.5:39)** and we have to do that in the Tribulation, too (**“For all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword” (Mat.26:52)**), we’re warned), is because God is offering grace to the people around us. But there’s coming a time when God is not offering any more grace and God’s people are going to have the power to speak judgment upon those who try to destroy them. This is going to happen during the last 3½ years of the age.

The Fiery Furnace That Burns Our Bonds

The persecution of the saints during that time is going to bring about a circumcision, a crucifixion of the old man, and many are going to be alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord. Some are going to die and they’re going to lose their head. Praise God! We all need to lose our head; we need to grow up in all things into Him who is the head, Who is Jesus Christ. But some are going to die physically. Others are going to die spiritually, but we all have to die and the Beast is there to help us. Even though it is a vessel of dishonor, in that it is the lost people of the world, in that it is the lost so-called Christians around us who persecute us and so on, we still have to die. God has a plan and it’s beautiful; it’s going to work.

We are the ones who are going to inherit the Kingdom. We’re the ones who are going to tear down the kingdom of the Beast. God, in His saints, is going to tear the Beast

kingdom down. The judgments in the book of Revelation are coming upon the world for the same reason that they came upon Egypt in Moses' day: not to destroy the Israelite, but to set the Israelite free from bondage to the flesh-man, the one who died in the waters at baptism by the Red Sea, the Egyptian. He set them free from that Egyptian. All those judgments were for that purpose. They're not to kill you and me; they're to help us. Those people were set free from Egypt. There was a Passover and that's what is coming for us, too. We're going to be set free. The Beast kingdom is going to be destroyed, including the Beast kingdom that this old man is a member of. It will be destroyed – glory be to God!

Authority of New Jerusalem

(Est.8:1) On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. (We found that the queen represented those people who dwelt in the New Jerusalem, not all the cities outside. This is a spiritual city that is being born from above. The head of that city was David, who was the Man-child, and he is represented by Mordecai in this chapter.) ***And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her. (2) And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai.*** (Mordecai received the authority of the Kingdom. The Beast has authority to destroy the people of God but, notice, Esther and Mordecai, that is, the Bride and the Man-child, have authority to save the people of God.) ***And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.*** In other words, God gave the house of

Haman unto the Bride and the Bride willingly submitted to the authority of Mordecai.

The Same Story in Different Parables

We're going to see the same parable worked out in the rest of chapters eight and nine because Esther is like the book of Revelation. Notice how the book of Revelation tells a story in parable form, then tells it again, then tells it again and tells it again. Esther is doing the same thing in a different parable form and, as we read through it, we'll see that. In Revelation 12, for instance, it starts at the beginning of the Tribulation Period and it goes for 3½ years. Chapter 13 goes for another 3½ years, so the whole Tribulation Period is included in those two chapters. Then, chapter 14 starts over with 144,000 firstfruits, who are the same people as the Man-child. It starts over and it goes all the way to the Day of Wrath. Then, chapter 15 starts again with the Day of Wrath and chapters 15 and 18 speak about the bowls of wrath that are poured out.

It keeps telling the same story, but a little different parable all the way through the book of Revelation. Esther is doing the same thing. We just read a mini-parable of the destruction of the Beast and the people of God receiving the authority, the Bride in particular. The Bride is the one whom we found to be a joint-heir with Christ. Not everybody is going to be joint-heir with Christ. The Bride is not all the virgins, queens and concubines. The Bride is the Bride, the most beautiful of all, and the head of the Bride and a part of the Bride is the Man-child. David dwelt in Jerusalem, which John said was the Bride. The whole body of the Bride dwells in Jerusalem, as a corporate body. In the

next chapter, we'll continue on with another parable of the end-time that basically tells the same thing.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

Reversal of Judgment

(Est.8:3) And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. What kind of a device is meant here? First, we discovered that Haman represents the Beast. ***(Est.3:5) And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. (6) But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.*** The people of Mordecai are those who would not bow down to the image of the Beast. So what was the device that Haman devised against them? Well, he reminded the king that these people's laws were different from every other people and that they didn't keep the king's laws, in verse eight.

Of course, we know that is the problem with Christianity today: they have a different law than everybody else on this earth, but they also are not keeping the King's laws and that's why tribulation is coming. Haman's device was that he asked of the king authority to destroy these people and the king gave it to him. ***(12) Then were the king's scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's***

satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language (Again, we discovered that this was referring to the Bible.); ***in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. (Est.3:13) And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth [day] of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.***

The Killing Field

So the Beast is out to kill all of the Jews. Of course, the application here is to New Testament Jews, those who are circumcised in heart, not in flesh; those who are Jews in Spirit and not in letter, as we're told in Romans 2:28-29. Also, ***"these things happened unto them*** (the Jews) ***by way of example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come"*** (1Co.10:11). A translation of this would be that those who did not bow down to the Beast were doomed to be destroyed.

Sentenced to Death

We know from other places in the Bible, like Daniel, chapters two through four, that the Beast is given authority to come against God's people. Daniel chapter two speaks

about the image of the Beast and the image is a snapshot of who the Beast is. What we see there is the image of world-ruling empires and all the people under them, from Daniel's day all the way to the end-time. That's the image of the Beast: all lost mankind.

When we look in chapter three, we see that Nebuchadnezzar made an image of this vision that he had of all lost mankind, whose height was 60 cubits and whose breadth was six cubits. It was built on the plain of Dura, which means a "dwelling" or "circle," or the earth, which has a value of 600, bringing our numerical total to 666. That's interesting. We know that this is the image of the Beast that does include all lost mankind. The peoples were commanded to bow down to this image of the Beast. As we saw in Esther, Mordecai and his people refused to bow down to the image of the Beast, so there was a pronouncement of death against them, as we see in this chapter as well, because the three Hebrews refused to bow down. They were sentenced to be thrown into the fiery furnace, heated "seven times" hotter. The nature of the Beast in Esther, symbolized by Haman, and the nature of the Beast in Daniel, chapters two and three, symbolized by a large group of people that is the image of a man, is similar. And, according to Jesus, there are only two men in the earth. One shall be taken and the other left. Those two men are Christ and antichrist.

Who Really Devised the Device?

So the device that Haman devised against the Jews wasn't really from Haman because he got his authority from the king of kings, Ahasuerus, the one who ruled the known world. He is a type of our Lord, the King of kings.

Haman got his authority, as anybody does, from the Lord. Jesus said that He received authority over all the principalities and powers, in this world and the next and, basically, all authority in heaven and on earth was given to Him (Matthew 28:18). That doesn't leave any for the devil; that doesn't leave any for the Beast. The Lord knows what He is doing in this situation. He is raising up a Beast, as He has done six other major times in history, and here we are coming to the seventh major time in history.

Every time He raised that Beast up, it was to come against a people who needed to go to their cross, who refused to obey the commands of the King. They had their own laws but they weren't keeping them and that's where the Church is now – in rebellion. So this is the Lord's device. ***(Jer.18:5) Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying, (6) O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. (7) At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation (He's talking about Israel.), and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; (8) if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.*** That's exactly what we're seeing in Esther and it's what we saw in Daniel chapter three – a pronouncement of the Beast kingdoms to destroy this nation of Israel, or in the New Testament, it would be the Church.

But God says that there can be a reversal of this if there is repentance, at least for the person who repents. That's what He's saying here: ***(9) And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a***

kingdom, to build and to plant it; (10) if they do that which is evil in my sight, that they obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, where-with I said I would benefit them. Can God do that? Well, we hear a lot about unconditional eternal security, but God says He can do that. He makes the promises and He doesn't have to keep them because the promises are all conditional upon us walking by faith. So He says that if they obey not, He will revoke His promises. **(11) Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device** (Now we see that it's God Who is actually devising the device, not the mind of the Beast, not the devil and not the Illuminati. Don't worry about any of those. It's God with Whom we have to deal here.) **against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. (12) But they say, It is in vain; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.**

God devised the device but He did say that there was a reversal of this judgment for those who would repent and keep His Word. So when we read in Esther 8:3 of Haman the Agagite and "his device that he had devised against the Jews," we know that the Lord is using him. The Lord gave him authority to make this indictment against God's people.

The Second Decree

(Est.8:4) Then the king held out to Esther the

golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood before the king. (5) And she said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight (Esther is the Bride and she has found favor in His sight because He made her queen. If anybody could petition the king, it would be her because of her righteousness. We discovered that her wedding garment represented the “righteous acts of the saints.”), **and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite** (Here is this reversal that we’re referring to. God is about to make a reversal but He’s not going to withdraw the indictment. He is just going to make a reversal, in regard to His people.), **which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king’s provinces: (6) for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? (7) Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. (8) Write ye also** (He didn’t say, “I am going to take back the indictment that I made when I gave authority to destroy the Jews.” He said, “Write ye also.”) **to the Jews, as it pleaseth you, in the king’s name** (Of course, everything that we do, “*in word or in deed, [do] all in the name of the Lord Jesus*” (Col.3:17), the Scripture commands us. We have authority by the words that He has spoken to us, just as the king here is giving authority unto Mordecai the Man-child and to Esther the Bride.), **(8) and seal it with the king’s ring** (That is

his sign of authority.); ***for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.***

She had asked Him to reverse it back in verse five but he says here that the writing the king has written no man may reverse. God is saying that He is going to give authority to His Bride and to His Man-child to make another pronouncement. He is not going to take away the first edict; it will still be out there. The curse is still out there upon those who walk in sin and those who are rebellious against the Law of the King. That's why the judgment was brought in the first place.

Reversal for the Faithful

We see another example in Daniel, where the three Hebrews' judgment that came against them was that they were to be thrown into the fiery furnace. I might point out that the men who threw them in there were destroyed. The Hebrews were spared and one ***“like a son of the gods” (Dan.3:25)*** was in there with them. The only thing they lost was their bonds, as the king noticed. He threw them in there bound but they came out unbound.

That represents the burning up of the wood, hay and stubble – the burning up of the old man and the freedom that we have through the crucified life. He gives the reason right here: ***(28) Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word*** (There's a reversal, which was very shocking because, to him, this could not be reversed.),

and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

They “yielded their bodies” as a living sacrifice (Romans 12:1) so that they might ***“prove what is the good and acceptable and perfect will of God” (Rom.12:2).*** They changed the king’s word because they walked by faith and because they yielded up their bodies. Of course, as we present our bodies as a living sacrifice, according to what God has already told us in Jeremiah 18, He will reverse it. He will reverse the judgment for us – maybe not for everyone around us, but for us.

Let me say that, both of these judgments being out there, the judgment that was given through Mordecai and Esther, which we’ll cover momentarily, and the judgment that came through Haman, they’re both going to be out there. The only question is, are you going to be an obedient servant, one who has presented his body as a living sacrifice, so that you might be one of those on whom that first judgment does not fall? Praise be to God!

The U.S. – Head of the Nations

Now let’s go to Jeremiah 27, which is interesting because, as we saw, both of these judgments are going to be in force at the same time. ***(Jer.27:6) And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him.*** The king was God’s servant to bring God’s people to their cross. There is another Babylonish kingdom being raised up right now and, just like in Daniel chapter two, the head is the head of gold and it’s called “the great eagle”

in Ezekiel 17. Babylon, the Great Eagle, was at the head of this image of the Beast, which was the image of a man.

Today, if we look out there at who's at the head of all the nations, we see that it's America and it is definitely a Babylon. It's turned away from the Lord, so Revelation would call that a secular Harlot. "These lands" refers to God's people and the nations around them. **(7) And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman.** That time is coming but, right now, a Beast kingdom made up of all the nations on Earth is coming together in a New World Order for the purpose of persecuting God's people, to bring them to repentance, as we've seen in previous chapters.

God says that He has given all nations and even God's people into the hand of the king of Babylon. **(Jer.27:8) And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. (9) But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: (10) for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.**

Permission to Flee, Not to Fight

God forbade that His people fight with the king of Babylon. He told them to submit and He forbids us today to take up the sword. He says in Revelation 13:10, that those who take up the sword are going to die that way. He did give us permission to flee, but not to fight. **(Mat.10:23) *But when they persecute you in this city, flee into the next: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone through the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.*** That is obviously a statement given unto us in these days, that God's people will be, in some cases, fleeing the Beast, but they will not be fighting with the Beast. They will be submitting when they're caught, like the three Hebrews, for instance, were submitting. They were not fighting. So He's given authority unto the Beast and He's taken authority from us, as far as fighting with him, using the sword and so on.

Wielding the Sword of the Spirit

Let's see now what Mordecai and Esther wrote unto the Jews: **(Est.8:9) *Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, which is the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth [day] thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews (so the Lord put great authority into the hand of Mordecai), and to the satraps, and the governors and princes of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every***

people after their language.... It appears as though we're talking about the Bible again here.

God has given us authority in the Bible. He has written everything, every command, every decree there. He's written the decree of the Beast to destroy God's people and He's written the defense of God's people. It's all there, written in the Word. And I suspect that Mordecai here, representing the Man-child, is merely showing to God's people that they can stand up for themselves – not in the flesh, but in the Spirit; they have a defense from the curse. **(9) ... And to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.** Of course, that's the Word of God. **(10) And he wrote the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring....** The Man-child had authority to speak for the King and those who have authority today speak for the King. They speak God's Word to God's people and God's Word is our sword against the enemy.

God has given us a defense against the enemy; it's not the sword of man, but it's the Sword of the Spirit and it's very powerful. No enemy can stand up against it, as a matter of fact. The Lord has told us, ***Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall in any wise hurt you (Luk.10:19).*** That's authority that the Lord has passed on to us and I believe that the Man-child in our day is going to take the authority that's given there and give it to God's people. Much of the leadership of God's people is not revealing the authority that they have. In fact, the overwhelming majority of Christianity doesn't believe we have any authority. But in these days, that authority will be restored. Just as Jesus the Man-

child gave that authority in His day, the Man-child in our day will give that authority to God's people, who will stand for their lives and will win this battle. **(Est.8:10) And he wrote the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by post on horseback, riding on swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud: (11) wherein the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, [their] little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.** He gave them a defense; he gave them authority to defend themselves against this Beast kingdom edict to destroy them and their children.

Who is "**the power of the people**" (Est.8:11)? We were looking at a parable with Haman himself being the threat. We also found that those who are part of the anti-christ have a spirit that doesn't confess "**Jesus Christ is come in the flesh**" (1Jn.4:2). Everyone who is lost is the antichrist. In Daniel chapter three, we see that the Beast is an image of everyone who is lost and this Beast is making war on the saints. We can see the same thing in Revelation 13. Now we are looking at the parable of this body of the Beast, who is "the power of the people" making war on the saints, but God has given us a defense. He's given us His Word and He's given us His promises, which He's not going to go back on. This is the only thing that will reverse the judgment that has been spoken against God's people, the Jews. We found out who the Jews were. The Jews will have this authority.

Not everybody in Christianity is a spiritual Jew. There are a lot of people who are just playing religion. A spiritual Jew is one who is circumcised in heart. The flesh is cut away from their heart and doesn't rule them anymore. They're Jews in the Spirit, not in the letter – a New Testament, spiritual Jew, that we call a "Christian." The war that the Beast is making on the Christians is going to be world-wide. It's not one man, it's the whole world, the body of the Beast that we saw in Daniel chapters two and three – all lost mankind. The body of the Beast is making war on the saints all over the world.

Wherever you are, there is the body of the Beast. Some people think that he's going to be in a tent over there in Jerusalem somewhere, or he's going to go into the Temple there. No, the Temple of God that Paul was talking about, the temple the son of perdition was in, was the temple of God's people (2 Thessalonians chapter two). He used that word every time, in the New Testament, to mean the temple of God's people. Everywhere God's people are, there is a Beast that wants to make war on them and destroy them. But God has given us a defense.

Authority for All True Believers

In fact, you don't really have to be mature in the Lord to have this defense. ***(Psa.8:2) Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established strength*** (the immature have this strength), ***Because of thine adversaries*** (The word "adversary" is one that we apply to the devil, but the devil is coming in the body of all lost mankind: the dragon with the seven heads and 10 horns; it says so in Revelation 12.), ***That thou mightest still the enemy***

and the avenger. Wow, even babes can do this! In fact, babes do it better than some so-called mature Christians.

(Psa.149:6) [Let] the high praises of God [be] in their mouth, And a two-edged sword in their hand; (7) To execute vengeance upon the nations (the Beast) And punishments upon the peoples; (8) To bind their kings with chains, (We've been given the authority by the King, "Whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven" (Mat.16:19)), And their nobles with fetters of iron; (Psa.149:9) To execute upon them the judgment written (What is the judgment written? That the Beast is going to be destroyed. And we know from Daniel chapter seven that it is God's people who do this.): This honor have all his saints....

Even the youngest, just as long as they accept the authority, can do it. Jesus said, ***"And these signs shall accompany them that believe" (Mar.16:17).*** That's the key – not whether you're old or young, but whether you believe. ***(Psa.149:9) ... This honor have all his saints. Praise ye the Lord.***

Spreading the Word

So we see that this authority to come against the Beast body has been given unto us, as God's saints. I believe that the Man-child in these days is going to take the authority of the King to speak in His Name, to reveal this Word that's already been written to all tribes, nations, tongues and even in the Jews' language, and reveal unto God's people that they have this authority to stand for their life. A lot of God's

people don't know that. They can't even stand for their life against Satan when he tries to bring sickness and destruction against them. And the defense is already written in the Word. We're not under the curse. The Lord God delivered us from the curse. If we're walking by faith, if we're walking in repentance, we see that God reverses this edict.

We don't even have to be perfect. We can be a babe and pronounce this judgment. A babe is not somebody who is mature, walking perfectly before God, knowing a lot, understanding a lot, obeying a lot, because they're innocent. They don't know very much, but they're doing a good job with what they do know. We can all be walking in the light, even from babes on up. If we are walking that way with God, then we have authority because we're innocent. The Bible says, ***To him therefore that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin (Jas.4:17)***. This is a really good thing because, no matter what age maturity you are, you can exercise authority. God is not holding against you things that you don't know and that you haven't walked in, that He hasn't yet revealed to you.

We're learning to see that we can take the authority that God has given us in the Word. He says He has given us the authority to bind and loose. Jesus said, ***As thou didst send me into the world, even so sent I them into the world (Joh.17:18)***. Jesus pronounced the judgment that came on those Beast and Harlot systems. In the same way, a Man-child ministry is coming in our day to pronounce judgment against the Beast kingdom. The Bride is those believers who are perfected to the state that they can accept that authority and act upon it. The sad thing is, here we are, very close to the beginning of the Tribulation and many of God's people do not know that they have any authority at

all. This will have to be revealed to them and God is raising up new ministries to do this: the Man-child ministry, the Two-Witness ministry and the Bride ministry. The Bride's ministry is made up of those who are walking purely with the Lord in purity and holiness – mature, able to raise up their younger sister, as the Song of Solomon speaks about.

10 Horns in Type and Shadow

So we see that not only is this body of the Beast going to be judged by God's people, but over in Esther chapter nine we see that the 10 horns are going to be judged by God's people. In a way, Haman is the mind of the Beast and here we can see the body, the 10 horns of the Beast, everything that we see over there in the book of Revelation. What does it say the 10 horns are? These are the 10 sons of Haman who are killed.

Let's jump ahead for a moment: ***(Est.9:6) And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. (7) And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, (8) and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, (9) and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha, (10) the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Jew's enemy, slew they; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.*** It is very interesting that in the names of these 10 sons, there were three letters in Hebrew that were written smaller than the rest, and the scribes recopied them exactly as they saw them. To us in English, it would be the letters "t," "sh" and "z." Actually, since letters and numbers are the same in Hebrew, this calculates to 7-0-7. That's a common abbreviation nowadays for 5707, which is the Hebrew year

equivalent to 1946. Why would God identify these 10 men with 1946? This was because in 1946 Nuremburg hanged 10 Nazi Jew-killers for war crimes.

Actually, they had 11 of them to hang, but one of them, Goehring, killed himself the night before. That left 10, so that this type could be fulfilled. It worked out that they were hanged on the Feast of Purim, the celebration of God's people being delivered from the Beast that began with Esther. One of these criminals, Julius Streicher, was the editor of the Nazi propaganda newspaper, *Der Stürmer*, and he gave an apparent prophecy from God. Did you know that God can do that, even through the wicked? He did it in this case: just as the trap door opened, Streicher shouted out in hatred, "Das ist mein Purimfest 1946!" which means, "This is my Purim holiday 1946!" He was fulfilling a prophecy here. So they executed those 10 Nazi Jew-killers in 1946 and it's interesting because the book of Esther was written way back in 473 B.C., when Mordecai and Esther were used to save the Jews. That puts approximately 2420 years between the actual event and its future fulfillment. God had that written down and prepared for us all that time. We see that this is a type and shadow of the 10 kings who rule the nations of the world in the end-time. The seven heads are the seven world-ruling empires and all the people under them, all the way up until today. We see a destruction upon the body of the Beast and the 10 horns here.

Deliverance or Destruction?

Who's bringing this destruction? Well, God's people are. Once again, we see that they have accepted this authority that they have from God to stand for their life. They can't

take the sword of the flesh, but they can take the Sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God. I remember my brother Bolivar told me many years ago how he had a very clear vision from the Lord that he was running from people during the Tribulation Period and that they had cornered him in this building, and when he turned around, they were there and he knew they were there to kill him. He spoke out very quickly and said, "Kill, Lord." And he said, in his vision, all of them fell dead. He didn't raise a hand, a sword, a weapon to them, but God defended him and I'm sure that these things are going to happen in the days to come.

The destructions that came upon Egypt came right out of the mouth of Moses and Aaron and it was for the purpose of setting God's people free, so that they might leave Egypt. Once again, the judgments that we see in the book of Revelation are the same kinds of judgments. These are not to destroy God's people, but to bring them to repentance. At the same time, they ought to set God's people free from bondage to the Beast kingdom. These are things that a lot of people don't know. I think they worry about the Tribulation Period, that all it's going to be is a massacre of God's people. I'm afraid it will be for some because, as we noticed, there is no reversal of the judgment of the Beast upon those who have not turned away from their old ways.

Joy in the City of Lilies

Let me point out something else, also. (***Est.8:15***) ***And Mordecai*** (Who is the head of the Bride and raised her and nourished her; and she hearkened unto his commands, just as she did when she was being raised by him, and just as David was the head of the Bride Jerusalem.), ***went forth***

from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white (the king had given him authority), **and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad.** As I was reading that, the Lord spoke to me and said, “Look up ‘Shushan.’” So I did and I discovered that it means “the city of lilies.”

The next thought that came to me was, ***I am a rose of Sharon, A lily of the valleys (Son.2:1). (2) As a lily among thorns, So is my love among the daughters.*** The Lord is saying that He’s a lily, but not only that, His Bride is a lily. So what city do you think it could represent there? We know in Revelation that the city of the New Jerusalem is the Bride. Now we see that the Bride is a lily and the Man-child is a lily. So we see Mordecai in the city of Shushan, which is where the Bride is and it is a city of lilies. The people of the Bride are rejoicing because of the authority that the king, who in type is God, has given to Mordecai. Authority to do what? Well, one thing we can see is it is to save the people of God. Praise God! ***(Est.8:16) The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honor.*** You wouldn’t think you could have those kinds of things in the Tribulation Period, but that’s what we’re seeing here.

Revival Among the Nations

(17) And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king’s commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews (Wow!); for the

fear of the Jews was fallen upon them. Praise God! We're talking about a great revival here. That's good news to me. Some people think that there's just a great slaughter coming. Well, there is; there is a great falling away and a great revival and it says here, "***Many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them***" (17). In the Tribulation to come, a lot of people are going to become Christians. Those who have grace from God, those who have a gift of eyes to see and ears to hear will come to know God more quickly than religious people will.

In Jesus' day, there were a lot of religious people who claimed to be God's people, but they didn't recognize Jesus. And what happened? The people of the world came and took their place. They were grafted into the olive tree that the religious folks were kicked out of because of unbelief. They didn't accept their Messiah, the Man-child. God took grace away from them, reprobated them and gave that gift to the Gentiles, the nations. (17) ... ***Many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.*** They had respect for God's people – those people in whom God's power was being manifested.

The power of God to save from the curses that are falling upon the world is going to be demonstrated through God's Bride, through God's Man-child and others. Remember, we have this revelation, that "***Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us***" (Gal.3:13). He bore our curse. Most of the Church doesn't know that. They don't know that we don't have to be sick and that we don't have to be cursed because Jesus bore not only the sin, but the punishment for the sin. Doesn't that

sound like righteousness to you?

Yes, He delivered us from the sin and its curse. And what the Beast is going to do to the apostate Church is part of the curse. Some of those people are not worthy of that curse and that will be proven. And even some who pass away in the midst of their ministry, like the Two Witnesses, are righteous people. They may pass away, they may die, but they won't feel the pain of sin, the pain of the curse because there is a purpose for them passing away. They're resurrected right back up at the last trump. But at any rate, many of the people of the land will become Jews.

Victory for the Chosen

(Est.9:1) Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution (referring to the one through the Beast), on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them). Wow! I don't know about you, but I read the end of the Book and we win! A lot of people don't know that; they don't think that we're going to win this thing. We are going to win this thing. We can't lose. In particular, the Jew cannot lose because we've discovered the Jew is that spiritual man who's been circumcised of the flesh (Romans 2:28,29). The flesh is not the Jew. He's the man who's been circumcised of the flesh from his heart. The old man, the flesh, is not ruling the Jew. These people are not under the curse.

It seems like all the Jews escaped. Guess what? The

Jews always escape. If you're a Jew, you will never die. You might change geography a little bit, but you'll never ever die. You'll have eternal life. At any rate, through the decree that came through the Beast, the people of the world thought they would end up destroying the Jews and all they did was destroy their bonds, like we saw in the fiery furnace. And the contrary was true: the Jews were saved and they destroyed the Beast, which is what we see in Daniel chapter seven.

Truth Will Set You Free

Praise God! This is a good revelation about what's going to happen in the end-time. We have to put it all together: ***(Isa.28:10) For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little.*** God hides some wonderful things in His Word, if we will just go looking for them and if we have eyes to see and ears to hear, God's grace is sufficient.

Oh, thank You, Father! Thank You for showing us these wonderful things – the authority that You are going to give Your people in the latter days and how You are going to bring about the crucifixion of the old man, that we might be free from bondage and might walk with You. We praise You, in Jesus' Name!

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

Tower of the Flock: Salvation and Revival

We discovered in our last chapter that there were two decrees that went forth from the king. One went through the Beast and that was during the beginning of the last 3½ years, a decree to destroy the people of God. Another went forth through Mordecai the Man-child and the Bride to save the people of God. If you've been studying with us very long, then you know that both of these decrees are out there. That is, that the Lord has given the devil authority to take advantage of people who do not believe the Word. It doesn't matter whether you're a Christian or not. You're under the curse, unless you believe the promise that you're delivered from the curse of sin and of death. ... ***According to your faith be it done unto you (Mat.9:29)***, Jesus said, and the Bible also says that the Gospel ***“is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth” (Rom.1:16)***, so it behooves us to believe the promise to make it of effect.

Power to Command Respect

We learned that God gave dominion to the people of God to stand for their life, in Esther 8:11, and we continued on down and found out that because the people of God stood up for the authority that God gave to them and began to act on that authority, that the people of the world began to greatly fear them. ***(Est.8:17) ... And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.*** Now you

know that people don't fear Christianity much nowadays. I remember when they did; I remember when there was great respect for Christians, but not anymore. And that's basically because of the very corrupt things that have been going on and the fact that the apostate Church has not shown a demonstration of New Testament Christianity at all.

I want to tell you, though, that after 3½ years of the Tribulation Period, the Man-child is going to raise God's people up into the authority of Jesus Christ and there's going to be a respect, there's going to be a fear of the Lord and a fear of God's people. When people see the real power of God, not just words, they're going to come to respect God and His people.

A World Turned Upside Down

(Est.9:1) Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them), (2) the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them was fallen upon all the peoples. Wow! The enemies expected to wipe out God's people very easily and it was not so.

It won't be so this time, either, because God has a plan.

I'm going to share some things with you here that are perhaps confusing to some people's idea of the end-time. Notice that it says, "***on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)***" (1). Some people don't think that this is going to happen in the Tribulation, but go a little deeper into this and look at who the enemies are and who the Jews are.

Children of the Promise

I'd like to start off with who the Jews are. **(Rom.2:28) *For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: (29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter....*** So we see something different in the New Testament than in the Old Testament. A Jew in the Old Testament was a Jew in the letter; and he was a Jew in the flesh and the circumcision was external. Of course, the letter always comes before the Spirit because the letter is the type and shadow of the greater things to come. What God planned from the foundation of the world was to have spiritual Jews. But the letter had to come first, a type and a shadow to teach God's people, a much larger group of God's people than little Israel, the revelations that they needed to manifest sonship in order to come into the Kingdom of God.

We see that now a Jew is one inwardly and not outwardly; a Jew is a spiritual man, not a carnal man. A Jew has eternal life; did you know that "***flesh and blood cannot***

inherit the kingdom of God” (1Co.15:50)? There is no external Jew who enters the Kingdom; it is only the internal Jew, the born-again man, who enters the Kingdom. When we see this, we understand that what we’re referring to in Esther is Jews who are a type and shadow and that ***“these things happened unto them by way of example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come” (1Co.10:11).*** That parable is concerning these end-times and spiritual Jews.

Were the natural Jews physically saved back then? Of course they were, so we’re not denying any of the letter. We’re saying that the letter now has a spiritual fulfillment. ***(Ecc.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.*** When things first come to pass, they usually come to pass in the letter and when they come to pass again (and sometimes even again and again), they come to pass many times in the Spirit. The last fulfillment of any prophecy is its greatest fulfillment.

So we’re looking at a parable of the end-times in Esther and we’re finding out that we’re no longer talking about the physical Jew, but the spiritual Jew. ***(Rom.9:6) But [it is] not as though the word of God hath come to nought. For they are not all Israel, that are of Israel.*** If you’re born naturally from Israel, that does not mean you are the “all Israel” spoken of in Romans 11:26; that is, all of the Kingdom of God, all of God’s people. It does not mean that you’re necessarily among God’s people. If you’re naturally born a Jew, you still have to be born again to enter the Kingdom. In order to be grafted into the olive

tree of Romans 11, you must be born again. It doesn't matter whether you are a Jew or a Gentile, you must be born again; but in doing so, you become one who is circumcised in heart and a spiritual Jew. **(7) *Neither, because they are Abraham's seed, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.***

So even if you are a natural seed of Abraham, it doesn't mean that you're a child of God. It did in the Old Testament, but not anymore. **(8) *That is, it is not the children of the flesh*** (in other words, those who are natural Israelites) ***that are children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed.*** Paul, speaking to the Gentile church, said, ***Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise (Gal.4:28).*** So, therefore, the people who believe the promises are the people who are now Jews, those who are circumcised in heart and born from above.

The Flesh – Enemy of the Spirit

If this is the Jew that is being spoken of in Esther, who is the enemy? Well, the enemy is two-fold, so let me share that with you. **(Rom.8:5) *For they that are after the flesh mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.*** There are two men he is talking about here: there is a spiritual man and a carnal man. The people of the world who don't know Christ are all carnal men, every last one of them. Their spirit is dead; they are not born from above. And even in people who are born again, there are still two men: a spiritual man and a carnal man. **(Rom.8:6) *For the mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the Spirit is life***

and peace.

Do we really have a schizophrenic mind when we come to Christ? Yes, we do because sometimes we hear the voice of the flesh and sometimes we hear the voice of the Spirit. Sometimes we hear the voice of God through our spirit and sometimes we hear the voice of the devil through our flesh. But these two are enemies, the Bible says: **(7) *Because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can it be: (8) and they that are in the flesh cannot please God. (9) But ye are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you. But if any man hath not the Spirit of Christ*** (That's the born-again spirit, the spirit that is created in His image; your personal, human spirit being re-created in Christ's image.), ***he is none of his. (10) And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the spirit is life because of righteousness. (11) But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwelleth in you, he that raised up Christ Jesus from the dead shall give life also to your mortal bodies through his Spirit that dwelleth in you.***

So he's referring to two stages here. First, you're born again in your spirit – you have the Spirit of Christ. Then, the Holy Spirit comes to dwell in your born-again Holy of Holies. That's the holiest part of your temple, in which God dwells. But we see that your carnal man is the enemy of God and it's the enemy of your spiritual man. It says also, ***For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and Spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other; that ye may not do the things that ye would (Gal.5:17).*** There's a war going on between the

flesh and the Spirit.

Our Biggest Enemy: Self

Just as the Israelite, who was the type of the spiritual man in the Old Testament, had to go into the Promised Land and conquer the Canaanite, take his land, live in his house and raise up his own crops, so it is with us. **(2Co.4:16) *Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day.*** In other words, if we're walking with the Lord, walking in the light, our spiritual man is growing. He's getting bigger and bigger, taking more and more territory of this thing we call a life. What God desires is that, through your spirit, He would possess your soul. The devil, of course, has had a heyday for thousands of years, possessing men's souls through their flesh. So what we want to see is this spiritual Jew growing and being greater and greater, as he takes more and more territory. The inner man is taking the outer man's place, his land. He is raising up his own fruit, so to speak.

When we look at the Jew in Esther, we'll notice that we don't see any Jews dying. Since this is talking about the real Jew, the Jew who is circumcised in heart, one in whom the flesh has been cut off, that Jew is not going to die. What I want to point out to you is that we already have a covenant with God. We've been given a redemption by God to conquer this enemy, the enemy inside us, the most important enemy to conquer. If we don't conquer that one, we won't be conquering any others. In order for that Jew to conquer all of his enemies, the first and most important one to conquer is self. Jesus made a way because He put

self to death on the cross and He did it for us so that we could do it, too.

Deliverance from All Enemies

(Luk.1:68) Blessed [be] the Lord, the God of Israel; For he hath visited and wrought redemption for his people (We understand that God has redeemed us through what Jesus Christ did on the cross. He has paid the penalty so that we could be redeemed, so that we could be delivered from the curse.), ***(69) And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us In the house of his servant David (70) (As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets that have been from of old), (71) Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.*** Notice that salvation is more than just the saving of the soul. It's salvation from our enemies, being delivered from the curse of being ruled over by our enemies, which is the same type and shadow that we see in Egypt, where Israel was in bondage to the Egyptians. Their carnal man, figuratively in type, ruled over the spiritual man and, in baptism at the Red Sea, the Egyptian died and the Israelite came up out of the waters on the other side and entered into the wilderness. That type and shadow is true for us, as well. We've been saved from our enemies.

Some people don't understand that we've been saved from the curse, we've been saved from sin and we've been saved from the carnal nature of the old man. ***(71) Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.*** That's great! That goes beyond just the enemy on the inside. That includes all of our enemies on the outside and all of our enemies in heavenly places, in

the second heaven, where Satan and his demons rule and seek through our flesh to conquer us and bring us under his dominion, which is death, not life. The mind of the flesh is death. Satan seeks to kill us, spiritually speaking, because if we walk after the flesh, we must die. **(72) To show mercy towards our fathers, And to remember his holy covenant; (73) The oath which he sware unto Abraham our father, (74) To grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies Should serve him without fear, (75) In holiness and righteousness before him all our days.**

Believing the Full Gospel

Notice He didn't say that we wouldn't get this until the end; He said that we would be able to serve Him and not our enemies all our days. This is what the Lord paid the price for! There is an awfully large portion of Christianity which doesn't believe that we've been delivered out of the power of darkness; they don't believe we've been delivered from the curse (Galatians 3:13); they don't believe we've been delivered from sickness (1 Peter 2:24); they don't believe that we can live a life of righteousness and purity before the Lord because of the Blood of the Lamb. Well, that's just plain not believing, folks. There are a lot of non-believers in what we loosely call Christianity.

But notice what God redeemed us for. He said, **To grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies** (Whichever ones we want to point out here – whether it's the demons, the flesh, the Beast around us – it makes no difference.) **Should serve him without fear, (75) In holiness and righteousness before him all**

our days (Luk.1:74-75). Wow! That's what redemption is all about; and if you study it and you find that it is your benefit that's been passed on to you through Jesus Christ, and you believe it, then it becomes yours. God has given us the victory. ***(Heb.10:14) For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.***

Not in the Sweet By-and-By, But Now

Here's another thing I'd like to share with you about the enemies: ***(Mic.4:9) Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee*** (That's a good question to ask a lot of people. They don't act like they have any promises and they don't act like God's given them these promises.), ***is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have taken hold of thee as of a woman in travail?*** Remember the woman in travail in Revelation 12? At the beginning of the Tribulation Period, a woman is in travail with the Man-child. ***(10) Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now shalt thou go forth out of the city*** (Now is when the woman is in travail with the Man-child. Now we're in the same place that Revelation 12 is.), ***and shalt dwell in the field*** (The woman went into the wilderness in Revelation 12.), ***and shalt come even unto Babylon*** (Did you know that Revelation 13 is also the bondage of the Beast? The Beast makes war on the saints. Here the Beast in that particular day is Babylon.): ***there shalt thou be rescued*** (A lot of people don't understand that this bondage is coming specifically for us to be rescued out of it. God is not planning on destroying His people.); ***there will the Lord redeem thee from the hand of***

thine enemies. There it is again, “the Lord redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.”

A redemption is a price that is paid for someone to be free from bondage. Jesus paid that price and this redemption is ours. We’re redeemed from the hand of our enemies. The devil would have us believe that he has authority and power over us, but nothing could be further from the truth. The Scriptures certainly tell us that’s a lie. Only in holding fast to what the Scriptures have to say, can we have dominion over the devil. The Lord said, ***Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall in any wise hurt you (Luk.10:19).***

(Mic.4:11) And now many nations are assembled against thee (Isn’t that exactly what we see in Revelation 13? The Beast is all the nations of the earth, the unsaved people that are basically allied against the people of God. Jesus said, “***Ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name’s sake***” (Mat.24:9).), ***that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye see [our desire] upon Zion. (Mic.4:12) But they know not the thoughts of the Lord*** (I dare say, most Christians don’t know the thoughts of the Lord, either.), ***neither understand they his counsel; for he hath gathered them as the sheaves to the threshing-floor.*** This is talking about the nations, not the people of God. ***(13) Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion*** (Wow! God’s people are really going to have authority, like we read in Esther.); ***for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples: and I will devote their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.*** Praise

God!

Manifest Sons

Is that replicated in other places in Scripture so we can really be sure of such a thing? Yes, it is. Let's look at this text again: ***(Est.9:1) ... When the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them, (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them).*** Now I want to say that the most important enemy is the flesh. The Beast is being raised up, first of all, to bring the flesh to the cross – something that we find hard to do on our own. Jesus said, ***Whosoever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple (Luk.14:27).*** This crucifixion is necessary for us to enter into the Kingdom of God. The old man cannot go; the new man has to win and that entails crucifixion of the old man.

Once the new man stands up fully in you, I tell you, he's powerful. ***(Rom.8:19) For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God.*** Wow! Jesus is being replicated here on earth, over and over, many millions of times and God is waiting for His Son to come to fruition, so that we can finish the work here. The final thing that God does is to destroy the Beast and He's going to use His people to do that.

We've already read this in past studies of Daniel chapter seven. We can read this in Psalm chapter seven, also. I will share through a couple of places in Psalms this same principle, so we can see that it's not just the fleshly man, it's

our enemies around us, the Beast all around us. We studied in 1 John chapter four how the Beast is everyone whose spirit doesn't confess that Jesus Christ is (present tense) come in the flesh. When we come upon an unbeliever, their spirit confesses to us that Jesus does not live in that person. It says, "This is the spirit of the antichrist." The spirit of the antichrist is in every lost person. It's an unregenerate spirit that's been created in the image of the devil, believe it or not, because they have followed their father.

Fiery Trials Burn Up the Old Man

(Psa.7:10) My shield is with God, Who saveth the upright in heart. This is what has to happen. ***(Pro.10:2) ... But righteousness delivereth from death.*** So He "saveth the upright in heart." What happens until that time? Quite often, we're given to be trampled under foot by the nations. The crucifixion has to come; the putting to death of that old man has to come. Jesus exercised His authority to be the Son of God, to heal the sick, to cast out devils, to destroy the works of the devil, but He didn't exercise any authority to not go to the cross. He knew that was necessary; He knew that life came from going to the cross and that if the old man dies, the new man will live.

We receive baptism because we accept the fact that we're going down as the old man and we're coming up as the new man. We accept it by faith and we receive it by faith. God is going to have a righteous people; that's what the Tribulation is coming for. For the people who want to fly away because they think they're good enough, God doesn't think so and He will prove them wrong.

(Psa.7:11) God is a righteous judge, Yea, a God

that hath indignation every day. (12) If a man turn not, he will whet his sword (If a person doesn't turn from their sin, God will sharpen up His blade.); **He hath bent his bow, and made it ready; (Psa.7:13) He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; He maketh his arrows fiery [shafts]. (14) Behold, he travaileth with iniquity; Yea, he hath conceived mischief** (This is, of course, the wicked man.), **and brought forth falsehood. (15) He hath made a pit, and digged it, And is fallen into the ditch which he made.** He made a trap but he was the one who was caught in it. That sounds very similar to what we've looked at with Daniel and the three Hebrews and so on. Their enemies have always fallen into the trap that they themselves set. **(16) His mischief shall return upon his own head, And his violence shall come down upon his own pate.** Notice that the Lord was ready to judge but the wicked thought that it was their part to judge the people of God. It didn't turn out that way because God is always a righteous judge. Everything He does is righteous. Sometimes Christians don't think so because they go through fiery trials, they go through crucifixions, but that's a proof of God's righteousness.

Firstfruits of Christ in Us

Now what is God saying here? **(Psa.8:2) Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established strength, Because of thine adversaries, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.** Is He saying that He would just as soon use the babes and sucklings? Of course. The Man-child is being birthed in ev-

ery one of us who walks after the Spirit of God and that Man-child is Jesus Christ, **“Christ in you, the hope of glory” (Col.1:27).**

When we see Revelation 12, we’re talking about the firstfruits of those to come into the image of Jesus Christ, but still there are second, third and fourthfruits. The ministry of the firstfruits is to bring the rest of the body into that image. The firstfruits have a special ministry, an eternal position with God. It’s very important that we now go after God with all of our heart and not wait for the rest of the people because it’s the firstfruits who are eternally in a position of authority.

His Name Is a Strong Tower

(Psa.9:9) The Lord also will be a high tower for the oppressed, A high tower in times of trouble. Praise God! The Lord is a place of protection, a refuge, a place of provision. **(Pro.18:10) The name of the Lord is a strong tower; The righteous runneth into it, and is safe** (or “set on high”). The Name of the Lord represents righteousness, authority and power. We have to accept God’s authority to manifest sonship. The word “name” actually means “nature, character and authority.” We’re taking on His Name: His nature, His character and His authority.

We can’t reject part of that and still be accepting the Jesus of the Bible. A lot of religions have rejected the authority of God, but they’re going to find that when we come to the Tribulation Period, this is going to be necessary to save their lives. The Bible says, **Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will**

set him on high (the same terminology), ***because he hath known my name (Psa.91:14)***. Do you know the real, true Jesus – the Jesus of the Bible? Do you know His nature, His character and His authority? Do you know that He gave all this to you? In the Tribulation Period, God is going to restore this revelation to His people, so that they can stand up and conquer the Beast, the Beast in themselves, the Beast in the world and, also, Satan because Satan uses both beasts. That's his medium for getting at us and conquering us.

(Psa.9:10) And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee; for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. Amen to that! ***(15) The nations are sunk down in the pit that they made: In the net which they hid is their own foot taken.*** The nations have laid a trap for God's people. The devil has been very arrogant in them, thinking that they are going to conquer God's people. But as we just read in Micah 4, God has another plan and it's that we get into the tower of God.

A Place To Be Set on High

Years ago, the Lord showed me the tower and my part in building it. In a vision, I was caught up to the New Jerusalem and the doors opened and there was the Lord standing there. He showed me a tower in the midst of this New Jerusalem and the tower was built like a log cabin, stacked up but narrowing toward the top. In the top, there was a place to stand. I really didn't understand what I was looking at. He also showed me a payment book and that He was going to pay me so much a month.

Without any visible means of support, I went forth to

Pensacola. We figured it up some time after that; God was actually doing this and financial support to that amount was coming from many different directions. It was awesome!

But He revealed to me that the tower represented the Tower of the Flock. (***Mic.4:7***) ***And I will make that which was lame a remnant, and that which was cast far off a strong nation*** (God is going to bring forth a remnant of what we loosely call Christianity, “a strong nation.”): ***and the Lord will reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.*** The Mount Zion we’re talking about, the one that’s our mother from above, which would be born from above, is the one referred to by Paul when he said, ***“But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem”*** (***Heb.12:22***). Of course, it’s been a long time since God’s people have dwelt there because there’s been a great falling away, but God is raising up, again, His Tower of the Flock. (***Mic.4:8***) ***And thou, O tower of the flock, the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.*** The daughter of Jerusalem is the born-again Jerusalem, the New Jerusalem. The dominion is returning to Israel, to the New Testament Jews. The dominion that we had 2000 years ago, when Paul said that they had come to that heavenly city, that dominion is returning.

God’s people have lost the idea of dominion over the devil, over the curse, over the old man, over sin, over the Beast in the world – they’ve lost the understanding of the Gospel. All this is returning. Go back to the beginning of the chapter: (***Mic.4:1***) ***But in the latter days*** (Is that

not where we are now?) ***it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established on the top of the mountains*** (This mountain of the Lord's house is going to be established on the top of the mountains – plural – so this is not literal, this is spiritual. The mountains are the kingdoms of the world that we see in Revelation 17.), ***and it shall be exalted above the hills; and peoples shall flow unto it. (2) And many nations*** (Gentiles) ***shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob*** (God's spiritual house is God's holy people.); ***and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem; (3) and he will judge between many peoples, and will decide concerning strong nations afar off: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares....*** The Lord is going to judge those nations. But notice that Zion's portion is to rule and to reign with Christ. Then we read on down and we find out that this place of Zion, the place of safety, is the Tower of the Flock. It's your being set up on high because you know His name (Psalm 91:14). He's bringing us to a place where we can rule over the nations.

The Plot That Backfired

This is what is going to happen at the end of the Tribulation Period and in the Day of the Lord. ***(Psa.9:15) The nations are sunk down in the pit that they made: In the net which they hid is their own foot taken. (16) The Lord hath made himself known, he hath***

executed judgment: The wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. ... (19) Arise, O Lord; let not man prevail: Let the nations be judged in thy sight. That's exactly what God is going to do. That's what God did through Moses the Man-child when he came into Egypt to deliver God's people. He judged the nations. That's what the type and shadow is. **(20) Put them in fear, O Lord: Let the nations know themselves to be but men.** That's what's going to happen and it's proven in many other places in the Bible. **(Psa.10:2) In the pride of the wicked the poor is hotly pursued; Let them be taken in the devices that they have conceived.** Oh, they have a plan and the devil has a plan through them.

But it's not going to happen, folks. It's not their plan that's being fulfilled; it's God's and He has whetted His sword. He is a righteous judge and He is going to judge the wicked. **(9) He lurketh in secret as a lion in his covert** (This reminds us of Daniel's lions' den, but the curse didn't come upon Daniel; it came upon the men who threw him in there!); **He lieth in wait to catch the poor: He doth catch the poor, when he draweth him in his net.** It is a trap that they're setting, but don't worry about it because God's in control of the lions. **(10) He croucheth, he boweth down, And the helpless fall by his strong ones. (11) He saith in his heart: God hath forgotten; He hideth his face; he will never see it. (12) Arise, O Lord; O God, lift up thy hand: Forget not the poor.** This is a cry of people in tribulation and trouble. Looking at what is going on around them, they feel that God has forgotten, but He hasn't forgotten. He is the One laying the real trap here. **(15) Break thou the arm of the wicked; And as for the evil man, seek out**

his wickedness till thou find none. (16) The Lord is King for ever and ever: The nations are perished out of his land.

What is His land? We are told that at the last trump, ***“The kingdom of the world is become [the kingdom] of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign for ever and ever” (Rev.11:15)***. Wow! So this is His land. He has a much bigger land nowadays, doesn't He? ***(Psa.10:17) Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the meek: Thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear; (18) To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, That man who is of the earth may be terrible no more.*** That is speaking about the end. We could go on and on because there is proof after proof of the same thing. We already looked in Daniel and saw this.

Judgment Through the People of God

(Est.9:4) For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. (5) And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto them that hated them. Notice that the Two Witnesses in Revelation 11 smote the earth as often as they desired with one of the curses that were given to them. They were making war upon the Beast.

Also, we notice in verse 12 that 500 in the palace were killed and in verse 15, 300 were killed. Then in verse 16, 75,000 were killed and it's talking about their conquering the Beast. The 500 in the palace refers to leadership. It's

been given into the hand of God's people to speak the judgments that are going to bring the Beast's kingdom down. Generally, in the past, what God has done is to cause the Beast kingdom to kill off the Beast kingdom. He has brought division between them. The spoken Word brings this division in between them and they destroy each other.

Rest from Our Own Works

But what happens to God's people? **(18) *But the Jews that were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth [day] thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth [day] of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. ... (22) As the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies....*** Do you see what we're headed for? We're headed toward the rest of God. We should tremble to not enter into the rest of God.

What is the rest of God? Hebrews chapter four tells us very plainly it is when we believe God's promises, we cease from our own works and we enter into His rest. The Greek word for "rest" used there is *sabbatismos*. It's not the only place in the Bible that God's people are commanded to keep the Sabbath, but this word is different and it means "a continual rest." We need to labor to enter into His rest, which is a ceasing from our own works, whether it be religious works, anger or the lusts of the flesh that are moving through us. We are to cease from our works and enter into God's works, which "***were finished from the foundation of the world***" (***Heb.4:3***). And we enter into those works through faith. **(3) *For we who have believed do enter into that rest....*** God's people are

finally going to enter into the rest and that's a place of power.

The Curse Is Lifted

“That rest” is a place where enemies are destroyed and, first of all, your own enemy, the old beast that lives in you, is destroyed. It's a place where **“the curse that is causeless alighteth not” (Pro.26:2)**. You're not under the curse when you're not walking in sin and Jesus Christ is living and walking in you. There is no curse. Your curse, in effect, is the old man. If the old man dies, there's no curse upon you. The curse is meant to bring the old man to the end of himself, but when that happens, that's when God has finished the good work He has started in you, which He promised.

(2Th.1:10) When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be marveled at in all them that believed (because our testimony unto you was believed) in that day. Wow! God is going to be glorified in His people! He's going to stand up in His people and His people are going to manifest their sonship. Do you know what sonship is? It's Christ in you. He's the Son; He's the only begotten Son. When you're born again, you're that born son because inside of you lives Christ. As we've seen, Jesus said, **“No one hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven” (Joh.3:13)**. The Lord is coming for Christ in you; He's coming for that spiritual man, which has been re-created in His image by a people who have believed His Word.

Remember the parable when the Sower went forth to sow the seed and the seed was the Word of God. That seed

went into the hearts of men and brought forth 30-, 60- and 100-fold fruit of Christ. The seed is Christ; it's Christ's seed. What's the only thing that can bring forth "**Christ in you, the hope of glory**" (1Co.1:27)? God's plan is going to be fulfilled through this Tribulation. He's going to use this Beast, which is necessary to bring about this sonship in God's people. But when the sonship is manifested in God's people, then, Beast, you'd better look out; and Harlot, you'd better look out. God's people are going to be the vessel through whom God springs the trap on them.

We've seen over and over – in Esther, Daniel, Psalm chapter two and Micah chapter four – that the Beast and Harlot have the idea that they're going to conquer the people of God. (**Psa.2:1**) **Why do the nations rage, And the peoples meditate a vain thing? (2) The kings of the earth set themselves, And the rulers take counsel together, Against the Lord, and against his anointed, [saying], (3) Let us break their bonds asunder, And cast away their cords from us. (4) He that sitteth in the heavens will laugh: The Lord will have them in derision.** The nations are going to be gathered together against His anointed and we who have been filled with His Spirit are His anointed. (**2Co.1:21**) **Now he that establisheth us with you in Christ, and anointed us, is God.** If you have not been filled, what are you waiting for? The most common evidence in all of the Book of Acts that you have been filled is speaking in tongues. This is part of God's plan. "Christ," meaning "anointed," is not only that individual from heaven Whom we love and serve, but He is that body on earth that we are becoming. Who lives in the body of Christ on earth? Christ does; the Son of God does. And once we get that revelation

of who we are in Him and Who He is in us, we're going to be standing up and taking our position in this world and, in this case, to judge the world. Oh, thank You, Father!

We Are Testimonies of God's Power

(Est.10:1) And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea. (2) And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? (3) For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus (He's next to the King of kings because this is the Man-child.), and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed. We see, in the book of Esther, the manifestation and the raising up of the Man-child, who in turn raised up the Bride, who in turn saved the rest of the people of God.

That's the story we see in the end-time, too. God is, step-by-step, raising up a people into His image, the same way the Beast is being raised up step-by-step. We're very close now to the time of seeing the John the Baptist ministry and, then, the Man-child ministry after that; then the Two Witness ministry and right on down the road with the Bride being raised up; and so on and so forth. These ministries are taught to us in the Old and the New Testaments. God's power is going to bring all this to pass. It's His plan and it's beautiful; it's perfect.

“His-Story” Repeats

Esther is that story and I know we’ve barely scratched the surface of all the wonderful things that are hidden here in Esther. If you read it and ask God to open your eyes, He’ll continue to do it. Every time you read it, God will open up more and more understanding and more and more truth to you. Praise be to God! We ask the Lord to continue to open our eyes and, most of all, we ask Him to make us that people in whom His Son lives, that people who have come to the end of themselves, who have taken advantage of this grace, to die and yet live, and to go forth and do the works of the Lord Jesus Christ in these end times. Thank You, Father!



www.ubmbooks.com

- ***Sovereign God For Us and Through Us*** by David Eells
- ***The Real Good News*** by David Eells
- ***Hidden Manna For the End Times*** by David Eells
- ***The Man-child and Bride Prophecy*** by David Eells
- ***Perfection Through Christ*** by David Eells
- ***How Shall We Die?*** by David Eells
- ***Destructive Demon Doctrines*** by David Eells
- ***The Tongue Conquers the Curse*** by David Eells
- ***Are You Following a Wolf?*** by David Eells
- ***Speak Grace, Not Condemnation*** by David Eells
- ***What Has Been Shall Be: The Man-child Returns*** by David Eells
- ***The Curse of Unforgiveness*** by David Eells
- ***Weakness, the Way to God's Power*** by David Eells
- ***Salvation: Instant and Progressive*** by David Eells
- ***Numeric English New Testament*** by Ivan Panin and UBM (also available for e-Sword)
- ***Numeric English New Testament - Contemporary Version*** by Ivan Panin and UBM

Audio/Video Teachings Available For Free at www.ubm1.org

